

THE  
F A B L E S  
OF  
JOHN DRYDEN,  
ORNAMENTED WITH  
E N G R A V I N G S  
*FROM THE PENCIL OF*  
THE RIGHT HON.  
LADY DIANA BEAUCLERC.

---

L O N D O N.  
*PRINTED BY T. BENSLEY,*  
FOR J. EDWARDS, N° 77, AND E. HARDING, N° 98, PALL MALL.

---

MDCXCXVII.



# ORIGINAL PREFACE

TO

## DRYDEN'S POEMS.

---

It is with a poet as with a man who designs to build, and is very exact, as he supposes, in casting up the cost beforehand; but, generally speaking, he is mistaken in his account, and reckons short of the expense he first intended: he alters his mind as the work proceeds, and will have this or that convenience more, of which he had not thought when he began. So has it happened to me: I have built a house, where I intended but a lodge; yet with better success than a certain nobleman who, beginning with a dog-kennel, never lived to finish the palace he had contrived.

From translating the first of Homer's *Iliads* (which I intended as an essay to the whole work) I proceeded to the translation of the twelfth book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, because it contains, among other things, the causes, the beginning, and ending, of the Trojan war. Here I ought in reason to have stopped; but the speeches of Ajax and Ulysses lying next in my way, I could not balk them. When I had compassed them, I was so taken with the former part of the fifteenth book (which is the masterpiece of the whole *Metamorphoses*), that I enjoined myself the pleasing task of rendering it into English. And now I found, by the number of my verses, that they began to swell into a little volume; which gave me an occasion of looking backward on some beauties of my author, in his former books: there occurred to me the hunting of the boar, Cinyras and Myrrha, the good-natured story of Baucis and Philemon, with the rest, which I hope I have translated closely enough, and given them the same turn of verse which they had in the original; and this, I may say without vanity, is not the talent of the poet: he who has arrived the nearest to it, is the ingenious and learned Sandys, the best versifier of the former age, if I may properly call it by that name, which was the former part of this concluding century. For Spenser and Fairfax both flourished in the reign of queen Elizabeth: great masters in our language; and who saw much farther into the beauties of our numbers than those who immediately followed them. Milton was the poetical son of Spenser, and Mr. Waller of Fairfax; for we have our lineal descents and

clans, as well as other families: Spenser more than once insinuates, that the soul of Chaucer was transfused into his body; and that he was begotten by him two hundred years after his decease. Milton has acknowledged to me, that Spenser was his original; and many besides myself have heard our famous Waller own, that he derived the harmony of his numbers from the Godfrey of Bulloign, which was turned into English by Mr. Fairfax. But to return: having done with Ovid for this time, it came into my mind, that our old English poet Chaucer in many things resembled him, and that with no disadvantage on the side of the modern author, as I shall endeavour to prove when I compare them; and as I am, and always have been, studious to promote the honour of my native country, so I soon resolved to put their merits to the trial, by turning some of the Canterbury tales into our language, as it is now refined: for by this means both the poets being set in the same light, and dressed in the same English habit, story to be compared with story, a certain judgment may be made betwixt them by the reader, without obtruding my opinion on him: or, if I seem partial to my countryman and predecessor in the laurel, the friends of antiquity are not few; and besides many of the learned, Ovid has almost all the beaux, and the whole fair sex, his declared patrons. Perhaps I have assumed somewhat more to myself than they allow me, because I have adventured to sum up the evidence: but the readers are the jury, and their privilege remains entire to decide according to the merits of the cause; or, if they please, to bring it to another hearing before some other court. In the mean time, to follow the thread of my discourse, (as thoughts, according to Mr. Hobbes, have always some connexion) so from Chaucer I was led to think on Boccace, who was not only his contemporary, but also pursued the same studies; wrote novels in prose, and many works in verse; particularly is said to have invented the octave rhyme, or stanza of eight lines, which ever since has been maintained by the practice of all Italian writers, who are, or at least assume the title of, heroic poets: he and Chaucer, among other things, had this in common, that they refined their mother tongues; but with this difference, that Dante had begun to file their language, at least in verse, before the time of Boccace, who likewise received no little help from his master Petrarch. But the reformation of their prose was wholly owing to Boccace himself, who is yet the standard of purity in the Italian tongue, though many of his phrases are become obsolete, as in process of time it must needs happen. Chaucer (as you have formerly been told by our learned My. Rhymers) first adorned and amplified our barren tongue from the Provencall, which was then the most polished of all the modern languages: but this subject has been copiously treated by that great critic, who deserves no little commendation from us his countrymen. For these reasons of time, and resemblance of genius, in Chaucer and Boccace, I resolved to join them in my present work; to which I have added some original



papers of my own; which, whether they are equal or inferior to my other poems, an author is the most improper judge; and therefore I leave them wholly to the mercy of the reader: I will hope the best, that they will not be condemned; but if they should, I have the excuse of an old gentleman, who mounting on horseback before some ladies when I was present, got up somewhat heavily, but desired of the fair spectators that they would count fourscore and eight before they judged him. By the mercy of God, I am already come within twenty years of his number, a cripple in my limbs; but what decays are in my mind the reader must determine. I think myself as vigorous as ever in the faculties of my soul, excepting only my memory, which is not impaired to any great degree; and if I lose not more of it, I have no great reason to complain. What judgment I had increases rather than diminishes; and thoughts, such as they are, come crowding in so fast upon me, that my only difficulty is to choose or to reject; to run them into verse, or to give them the other harmony of prose, I have so long studied and practised both, that they are grown into a habit, and become familiar to me. In short, though I may lawfully plead some part of the old gentleman's excuse; yet I will reserve it till I think I have greater need, and ask no grains of allowance for the faults of this my present work, but those which are given of course to human frailty. I will not trouble my reader with the shortness of time in which I wrote it, or the several intervals of sickness; they who think too well of their own performances, are apt to boast in their prefaces how little time their works have cost them, and what other business of more importance interfered; but the reader will be as apt to ask the question, why they allowed not a longer time to make their works more perfect? and why they had so despicable an opinion of their judges, as to thrust their indigested stuff upon them, as if they deserved no better?

With this account of my present undertaking, I conclude the first part of this discourse: in the second part, as at a second sitting, though I alter not the draught, I must touch the same features over again, and change the dead-colouring of the whole. In general I will only say, that I have written nothing which savours of immorality or profaneness; at least, I am not conscious to myself of any such intention. If there happen to be found an irreverent expression, or a thought too wanton, they are crept into my verses through my inadvertency: if the searchers find any in the cargo, let them be staved or forfeited, like contrabanded goods; at least, let their authors be answerable for them, as being but imported merchandise, and not of my own manufacture. On the other side, I have endeavoured to choose such fables, both ancient and modern, as contain in each of them some instructive moral, which I could prove by induction, but the way is tedious; and they leap foremost into sight, without the reader's trouble of looking after them. I wish I

could affirm, with a safe conscience, that I had taken the same care in all my former writings; for it must be owned, that supposing verses are never so beautiful or pleasing, yet if they contain any thing which shocks religion, or good manners, they are at best, what Horace says of good numbers without good sense, '*versus inopes rerum, nugæque canoræ.*' Thus far, I hope, I am right in court, without renouncing my other right of self-defence, where I have been wrongfully accused, and my sense wiredrawn into blasphemy or hawdry, as it has often been by a religious lawyer, in a late pleading against the stage; in which he mixes truth with falsehood, and has not forgotten the old rule of calumniating strongly, that something may remain.

I resume the thread of my discourse with the first of my translations, which was the first *Iliad* of Homer. If it shall please God to give me longer life, and moderate health, my intentions are to translate the whole *Ilias*; provided still that I meet with those encouragements from the public which may enable me to proceed in my undertaking with some cheerfulness. And this I dare assure the world beforehand, that I have found by trial Homer a more pleasing task than Virgil (though I say not the translation will be less laborious): for the Grecian is more according to my genius than the Latin poet. In the works of the two authors we may read their manners, and natural inclinations, which are wholly different. Virgil was of a quiet sedate temper; Homer was violent, impetuous, and full of fire. The chief talent of Virgil was propriety of thoughts, and ornament of words: Homer was rapid in his thoughts, and took all the liberties, both of numbers and of expressions, which his language, and the age in which he lived, allowed him. Homer's invention was more copious, Virgil's more confined: so that, if Homer had not led the way, it was not in Virgil to have begun heroic poetry; for nothing can be more evident than that the Roman poem is but the second part of the *Ilias*; a continuation of the same story; and the persons already formed: the manners of *Æneas* are those of *Hector* superadded to those which Homer gave him. The adventures of *Ulysses* in the *Odyssey* are imitated in the first six books of Virgil's *Æneis*; and though the accidents are not the same (which would have argued him of a servile copying, and total barrenness of invention), yet the seas were the same in which both the heroes wandered; and *Dido* cannot be denied to be the poetical daughter of *Calypso*. The six latter books of Virgil's poem are the four and twenty *Iliads* contracted: a quarrel occasioned by a lady, a single combat, battles fought, and a town besieged. I say not this in derogation to Virgil, neither do I contradict any thing which I have formerly said in his just praise: for his episodes are almost wholly of his own invention; and the form which he has given to the telling makes the tale his own, even though the original story had been the same. But

this proves, however, that Homer taught Virgil to design: and if invention be the first virtue of an epic poet, then the Latin poem can only be allowed the second place. Mr. Hobbes, in the preface to his own bald translation of the *Ilias* (studying poetry, as he did mathematics, when it was too late); Mr. Hobbes, I say, begins the praise of honour where he should have ended it. He tells us, that the first beauty of an epic poem consists in diction, that is, in the choice of words and harmony of numbers: now, the words are the colouring of the work, which in the order of nature is last to be considered. The design, the disposition, the manners, and the thoughts, are all before it: where any of those are wanting or imperfect, so much wants or is imperfect in the imitation of human life; which is in the very definition of a poem. Words indeed, like glaring colours, are the first beauties that arise, and strike the sight; but if the draught be false or lame, the figures ill disposed, the manners obscure or inconsistent, or the thoughts unnatural, then the finest colours are but daubing, and the piece is a beautiful monster at the best. Neither Virgil nor Homer were deficient in any of the former beauties; but in this last, which is expression, the Roman poet is at least equal to the Grecian, as I have said elsewhere; supplying the poverty of his language by his musical ear and by his diligence. But to return: our two great poets being so different in their tempers, one choleric and sanguine, the other phlegmatic and melancholic, that which makes them excel in their several ways is, that each of them has followed his own natural inclination, as well in forming the design, as in the execution of it. The very heroes shew their authors: Achilles is hot, impatient, revengeful; 'impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer,' &c. Æneas patient, considerate, careful of his people, and merciful to his enemies; ever submissive to the will of heaven, 'quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur.' I could please myself with enlarging on this subject, but am forced to defer it to a fitter time. From all I have said, I will only draw this inference, that the action of Homer being more full of vigour than that of Virgil, according to the temper of the writer, is of consequence more pleasing to the reader. One warms you by degrees; the other sets you on fire all at once, and never intermits his heat. It is the same difference which Longinus makes betwixt the effects of eloquence in Demosthenes and Tully. One persuades; the other commands. You never cool while you read Homer, even not in the second book (a graceful flattery to his countrymen); but he hastens from the ships, and concludes not that book till he has made you an amends by the violent playing of a new machine. From thence he hurries on his action with variety of events, and ends it in less compass than two months. This vehemence of his, I confess, is more suitable to my temper; and therefore I have translated his first book with greater pleasure than any part of Virgil: but it was not a pleasure without pains: the continual agitations of the spirits must needs be a weakening of any constitution, especially in age; and many pauses are required

for refreshment betwixt the beats, the *Iliad* of itself being a third part longer than all Virgil's works together.

This is what I thought needful in this place to say of Homer. I proceed to Ovid and Chaucer; considering the former only in relation to the latter. With Ovid ended the golden age of the Roman tongue: from Chaucer the purity of the English tongue began. The manners of the poets were not unlike: both of them were well bred, well natured, amorous, and libertine, at least in their writings; it may be also in their lives. Their studies were the same, philosophy and philology. Both of them were knowing in astronomy, of which Ovid's books of the Roman Feasts, and Chaucer's treatise of the *Astrolabe*, are sufficient witnesses. But Chaucer was likewise an astrologer, as were Virgil, Horace, Persius, and Manilius. Both wrote with wonderful facility and clearness; neither were great inventors: for Ovid only copied the Grecian fables; and most of Chaucer's stories were taken from his Italian contemporaries, or their predecessors. Boccace's *Decameron* was first published, and from thence our Englishman has borrowed many of his *Canterbury Tales*; yet that of *Palamon and Arcite* was written in all probability by some Italian wit, in a former age, as I shall prove hereafter: the tale of *Grizild* was the invention of Petrarch; by him sent to Boccace, from whom it came to Chaucer: *Troilus and Cressida* was also written by a Lombard author; but much amplified by our English translator, as well as beautified; the genius of our countrymen in general being rather to improve an invention than to invent themselves, as is evident not only in our poetry, but in many of our manufactures. I find I have anticipated already, and taken up from Boccace before I come to him: but there is so much less behind; and I am of the temper of most kings, who love to be in debt, are all for present money, no matter how they pay it afterwards; besides, the nature of a preface is rambling, never wholly out of the way, nor in it. This I have learned from the practice of honest Montaigne, and return at my pleasure to Ovid and Chaucer, of whom I have little more to say. Both of them built on the inventions of other men; yet since Chaucer had something of his own, as the *Wife of Bath's Tale*, the *Cock and the Fox*, which I have translated, and some others, I may justly give our countryman the precedence in that part, since I can remember nothing of Ovid which was wholly his. Both of them understood the manners, under which name I comprehend the passions, and, in a larger sense, the descriptions of persons, and their very habits: for an example, I see *Baucis and Philemon* as perfectly before me as if some ancient painter had drawn them; and all the pilgrims in the *Canterbury Tales*, their humours, their features, and the very dress, as distinctly as if I had supped with them at the *Tabard* in Southwark: yet even there too the figures of Chaucer are much more lively, and set in a better light; which, though I have not

time to prove, yet I appeal to the reader, and am sure he will clear me from partiality. The thoughts and words remain to be considered in the comparison of the two poets; and I have saved myself one half of that labour by owning that Ovid lived when the Roman tongue was in its meridian; Chaucer in the dawning of our language: therefore that part of the comparison stands not on an equal foot, any more than the diction of Ennius and Ovid, or of Chaucer and our present English. The words are given up as a post not to be defended in our poet, because he wanted the modern art of fortifying. The thoughts remain to be considered: and they are to be measured only by their propriety; that is, as they flow more or less naturally from the persons described, on such and such occasions. The vulgar judges, which are nine parts in ten of all nations, who call conceits and jingles wit, who see Ovid full of them, and Chaucer altogether without them, will think me little less than mad for preferring the Englishman to the Roman: yet, with their leave, I must presume to say, that the things they admire are only glittering trifles, and so far from being witty, that in a serious poem they are nauseous, because they are unnatural. Would any man who is ready to die for love describe his passion like Narcissus? Would he think of '*inopem me copia fecit*,' and a dozen more of such expressions poured on the neck of one another, and signifying all the same thing? If this were wit, was this a time to be witty when the poor wretch was in the agony of death? This is just John Littlewit in *Bartholomew Fair*, who had a conceit (as he tells you) left him in his misery; a miserable conceit. On these occasions the poet should endeavour to raise pity; but, instead of this, Ovid is tickling you to laugh. Virgil never made use of such machines when he was moving you to commiserate the death of Dido; he would not destroy what he was building. Chaucer makes Arcite violent in his love, and unjust in the pursuit of it; yet when he came to die he made him think more reasonably: he repents not of his love, for that had altered his character; but acknowledges the injustice of his proceedings, and resigns Emilia to Palamon. What would Ovid have done on this occasion? He would certainly have made Arcite witty on his death bed. He had complained he was farther off from possession by being so near, and a thousand such boyisms, which Chaucer rejected as below the dignity of the subject. They who think otherwise, would by the same reason prefer Lucan and Ovid to Homer and Virgil, and Martial to all four of them. As for the turn of words, in which Ovid particularly excels all poets, they are sometimes a fault, and sometimes a beauty, as they are used properly or improperly; but in strong passions always to be shunned, because passions are serious, and will admit no playing. The French have a high value for them; and I confess they are often what they call delicate when they are introduced with judgment; but Chaucer wrote with more simplicity, and followed nature more closely than to use them. I have thus far, to the best of my knowledge, been



an upright judge betwixt the parties in competition, not meddling with the design nor the disposition of it; because the design was not their own, and in the disposing of it they were equal. It remains that I say somewhat of Chaucer in particular.

In the first place, as he is the father of English poetry, so I hold him in the same degree of veneration as the Grecians held Homer, or the Romans Virgil: he is a perpetual fountain of good sense; learned in all sciences; and therefore speaks properly on all subjects. As he knew what to say, so he knows also when to leave off; a continence which is practised by few writers, and scarcely by any of the ancients, excepting Virgil and Horace. One of our late great poets is sunk in his reputation, because he could never forgive any conceit which came in his way; but swept, like a drag-net, great and small. There was plenty enough, but the dishes were ill sorted; whole pyramids of sweetmeats for boys and women, but little of solid meat for men. All this proceeded not from any want of knowledge, but of judgment; neither did he want that in discerning the beauties and faults of other poets, but only indulged himself in the luxury of writing; and perhaps knew it was a fault, but hoped the reader would not find it: for this reason, though he must always be thought a great poet, he is no longer esteemed a good writer; and for ten impressions, which his works have had in so many successive years, yet at present a hundred books are scarcely purchased once a twelvemonth; for, as my last lord Rochester said, though somewhat profanely, 'Not being of God, he could not stand.'

Chaucer followed Nature every where, but was never so bold to go beyond her: and there is a great difference of being 'poeta' and 'nimis poeta,' if we may believe Catullus, as much as betwixt a modest behaviour and affectation. The verse of Chaucer, I confess, is not harmonious to us; but it is like the eloquence of one whom Tacitus commends; it was '*auribus istius temporis accommodata*.' They who lived with him, and some time after him, thought it musical; and it continues so even in our judgment, if compared with the numbers of Lidgate and Gower, his contemporaries. There is the rude sweetness of a Scotch tune in it, which is natural and pleasing, though not perfect. It is true, I cannot go so far as he who published the last edition of him; for he would make us believe the fault is in our ears, and that there were really ten syllables in a verse where we find but nine: but this opinion is not worth confuting; it is so gross and obvious an error, that common sense (which is a rule in every thing but matters of faith and revelation) must convince the reader, that equality of numbers, in every verse which we call heroic, was either not known or not always practised in Chaucer's age. It were an easy

matter to produce some thousands of his verses, which are lame for want of half a foot, and sometimes a whole one, and which no pronunciation can make otherwise. We can only say that he lived in the infancy of our poetry, and that nothing is brought to perfection at the first. We must be children before we grow men. There was an Ennius, and in process of time a Lucilius, and a Lucretius, before Virgil and Horace: even after Chaucer there was a Spenser, a Harrington, a Fairfax, before Waller and Denham were in being; and our numbers were in their nonage till these last appeared. I need say little of his parentage, life, and fortunes: they are to be found at large in all the editions of his works. He was employed abroad and favoured by Edward the Third, Richard the Second, and Henry the Fourth, and was poet, as I suppose, to all three of them. In Richard's time, I doubt, he was a little dipped in the rebellion of the commons; and being brother-in-law to John of Gaunt, it was no wonder if he followed the fortunes of that family, and was well with Henry the Fourth when he had deposed his predecessor. Neither is it to be admired that Henry, who was a wise as well as a valiant prince, who claimed by succession, and was sensible that his title was not sound, but was rightfully in Mortimer, who had married the heir of York; it was not to be admired, I say, if that great politician should be pleased to have the greatest wit of those times in his interests, and to be the trumpet of his praises. Augustus had given him the example, by the advice of Mecenas, who recommended Virgil and Horace to him; whose praises helped to make him popular while he was alive, and after his death have made him precious to posterity. As for the religion of our poet, he seems to have some little bias towards the opinions of Wickliffe, after John of Gaunt his patron; somewhat of which appears in the tale of Piers Plowman. Yet I cannot blame him for inveighing so sharply against the vices of the clergy in his age: their pride, their ambition, their pomp, their avarice, their worldly interest, deserved the lashes which he gave them both in that and in most of his Canterbury Tales. Neither has his contemporary Boccace spared them. Yet both those poets lived in much esteem with good and holy men in orders: for the scandal which is given by particular priests reflects not on the sacred function. Chaucer's Monk, his Canon, and his Friar, took not from the character of his Good Parson. A satirical poet is the check of the laymen on bad priests. We are only to take care that we involve not the innocent with the guilty in the same condemnation. The good cannot be too much honoured, nor the bad too coarsely used; for the corruption of the best becomes the worst. When a clergyman is whipped, his gown is first taken off, by which the dignity of his order is secured: if he be wrongfully accused, he has his action of slander; and it is at the poet's peril if he transgress the law. But they will tell us that all kind of satire, though never so well deserved by particular priests, yet brings the whole order into contempt. Is then the peerage of England

any thing dishonoured when a peer suffers for his treason? If he be libelled, or any way defamed, he has his '*scandalum magnatum*' to punish the offender. They who use this kind of argument seem to be conscious to themselves of somewhat which has deserved the poet's lash, and are less concerned for their public capacity than for their private: at least, there is pride at the bottom of their reasoning. If the faults of men in orders are only to be judged among themselves, they are all in some sort parties; for, since they say the honour of their order is concerned in every member of it, how can we be sure that they will be impartial judges? How far I may be allowed to speak my opinion in this case I know not; but I am sure a dispute of this nature caused mischief in abundance betwixt a king of England and an archbishop of Canterbury; one standing up for the laws of his land, and the other for the honour (as he called it) of God's church; which ended in the murder of the prelate, and in the whipping of his majesty from post to pillar for his penance. The learned and ingenious Dr. Drake has saved me the labour of inquiring into the esteem and reverence which the priests have had of old; and I would rather extend than diminish any part of it: yet I must needs say, that when a priest provokes me without any occasion given him, I have no reason, unless it be the charity of a Christian, to forgive him. '*Prior læsit*' is justification sufficient in the civil law. If I answer him in his own language, self defence, I am sure, must be allowed me; and if I carry it farther, even to a sharp recrimination, somewhat may be indulged to human frailty. Yet my resentment has not wrought so far, but that I have followed Chaucer in his character of a holy man, and have enlarged on that subject with some pleasure; reserving to myself the right, if I shall think fit hereafter, to describe another sort of priests, such as are more easily to be found than the good parson; such as have given the last blow to Christianity in this age by a practice so contrary to their doctrine. But this will keep cold till another time. In the mean while I take up Chaucer where I left him. He must have been a man of a most wonderful comprehensive nature, because, as it has been truly observed of him, he has taken into the compass of his *Canterbury Tales* the various manners and humours (as we now call them) of the whole English nation in his age. Not a single character has escaped him. All his pilgrims are severally distinguished from each other; and not only in their inclinations, but in their very physiognomies and persons. *Baptista Porta* could not have described their natures better than by the marks which the poet gives them. The matter and manner of their tales, and of their telling, are so suited to their different educations, humours, and callings, that each of them would be improper in any other mouth. Even the grave and serious characters are distinguished by their several sorts of gravity: their discourses are such as belong to their age, their calling, and their breeding; such as are becoming of them, and of them only. Some of his persons are vicious, and



some virtuous; some are unlearned, or (as Chaucer calls them) lewd, and some are learned. Even the ribaldry of the low characters is different: the Reeve, the Miller, and the Cook, are several men, and distinguished from each other, as much as the mincing Lady Prioress, and the broad-speaking gap-toothed Wife of Bath. But enough of this: there is such a variety of game springing up before me that I am distracted in my choice, and know not which to follow. It is sufficient to say, according to the proverb, that here is God's plenty. We have our forefathers and great grand-dames all before us, as they were in Chaucer's days; their general characters are still remaining in mankind, and even in England, though they are called by other names than those of Monks, and Friars, and Canons, and Lady Abbesses, and Nuns: for mankind is ever the same, and nothing lost out of nature, though every thing is altered. May I have leave to do myself the justice, (since my enemies will do me none, and are so far from granting me to be a good poet, that they will not allow me so much as to be a Christian, or a moral man) may I have leave, I say, to inform my reader that I have confined my choice to such tales of Chaucer as savour nothing of immodesty. If I had desired more to please than to instruct, the Reeve, the Miller, the Shipman, the Merchant, the Sumner, and, above all, the Wife of Bath, in the prologue to her tale, would have procured me as many friends and readers as there are bezux and ladies of pleasure in the town. But I will no more offend against good manners: I am sensible, as I ought to be, of the scandal I have given by my loose writings; and make what reparation I am able by this public acknowledgment. If any thing of this nature, or of profaneness, be crept into these poems, I am so far from defending it, that I disown it. 'Totum hoc indictum volo.' Chaucer makes another manner of apology for his broad speaking; and Boccace makes the like: but I will follow neither of them. Our countryman, in the end of his characters, before the Canterbury Tales, thus excuses the ribaldry, which is very gross, in many of his novels:

*But first, I pray you, of your courtesy,  
That ye ne arrette it nought my villany,  
Though that I plainly speak in this matter  
To tellen you her words, and eke her chere:  
Ne though I speak her words properly,  
For this ye knowen as well as I,  
Who shall tellen a tale after a man  
He mote rehearse as nye, as ever he can:  
Everich word of it been in his charge,  
All speke he, never so rudely, ne large.*

*Or else he mote tellen his tale untrue,  
 Or feine things, or find words new:  
 He may not spare, altho' he were his brother,  
 He mote as well say o word as another.  
 Christ spake himself full broad in holy writ,  
 And well I wote no villany is it.  
 Eke Plato saith, who so can him rede,  
 The words mote been cousin to the dede.*

Yet if a man should have inquired of Boccace or of Chaucer, what need they had of introducing such characters, where obscene words were proper in their mouths, but very indecent to be heard; I know not what answer they could have made: for that reason, such tales shall be left untold by me. You have here a specimen of Chaucer's language, which is so obsolete that his sense is scarce to be understood; and you have likewise more than one example of his unequal numbers, which were mentioned before. Yet many of his verses consist of ten syllables, and the words not much behind our present English: as for example, these two lines, in the description of the carpenter's young wife:

*Wincing she was, as is a jolly colt,  
 Long as a mast, and upright as a bolt.*

I have almost done with Chaucer, when I have answered some objections relating to my present work. I find some people are offended that I have turned these tales into modern English, because they think them unworthy of my pains, and look on Chaucer as a dry old-fashioned wit, not worth reviving. I have often heard the late earl of Leicester say, that Mr. Cowley himself was of that opinion; who, having read him over at my lord's request, declared he had no taste of him. I dare not advance my opinion against the judgment of so great an author; but I think it fair, however, to leave the decision to the public. Mr. Cowley was too modest to set up for a dictator; and, being shocked perhaps with his old style, never examined into the depth of his good sense. Chaucer, I confess, is a rough diamond, and must first be polished ere he shines. I deny not likewise that, living in our early days of poetry, he writes not always of a piece, but sometimes mingles trivial things with those of greater moment. Sometimes also, though not often, he runs riot, like Ovid, and knows not when he has said enough. But there are more great wits besides Chaucer, whose fault is their excess of conceits, and those ill sorted. An author is not to write all he can, but only all he ought. Having

observed this redundancy in Chaucer, (as it is an easy matter for a man of ordinary parts to find a fault in one of greater) I have not tied myself to a literal translation, but have often omitted what I judged unnecessary, or not of dignity enough to appear in the company of better thoughts. I have presumed farther in some places, and added somewhat of my own where I thought my author was deficient, and had not given his thoughts their true lustre, for want of words in the beginning of our language: and to this I was the more emboldened, because (if I may be permitted to say it of myself) I found I had a soul congenial to his, and that I had been conversant in the same studies. Another poet, in another age, may take the same liberty with my writings, if at least they live long enough to deserve correction. It was also necessary sometimes to restore the sense of Chaucer, which was lost or mangled in the errors of the press. Let this example suffice at present: in the story of Palamon and Arcite, where the temple of Diana is described, you find these verses in all the editions of our author;

*There saw I Danè turned unto a tree,  
I mean not the goddess Diane,  
But Venus daughter, which that hight Danè;*

which, after a little consideration, I knew was to be reformed into this sense, that Daphne, the daughter of Peneus, was turned into a tree. I durst not make thus bold with Ovid, lest some future Milbourn should arise and say, I varied from my author because I understood him not.

But there are other judges who think I ought not to have translated Chaucer into English, out of a quite contrary notion: they suppose there is a certain veneration due to his old language, and that it is little less than profanation and sacrilege to alter it. They are farther of opinion, that somewhat of his good sense will suffer in this transfusion, and much of the beauty of his thoughts will infallibly be lost, which appear with more grace in their old habit. Of this opinion was that excellent person whom I mentioned, the late earl of Leicester, who valued Chaucer as much as Mr. Cowley despised him. My lord dissuaded me from this attempt, (for I was thinking of it some years before his death) and his authority prevailed so far with me as to defer my undertaking while he lived, in deference to him: yet my reason was not convinced with what he urged against it. If the first end of a writer be to be understood, then, as his language grows obsolete, his thoughts must grow obscure; 'multa renascuntur quæ nunc cecidere; cadentque quæ nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus, quem penes arbitrium est et jus et norma loquendi.' When an ancient word, for its sound and significancy, deserves to be revived, I

have that reasonable veneration for antiquity to restore it. All beyond this is superstition. Words are not like landmarks, so sacred as never to be removed; customs are changed, and even statutes are silently repealed, when the reason ceases for which they were enacted. As for the other part of the argument, that his thoughts will lose of their original beauty by the innovation of words; in the first place, not only their beauty, but their being, is lost, where they are no longer understood, which is the present case. I grant that something must be lost in all transference, that is, in all translations; but the sense will remain, which would otherwise be lost, or at least be maimed, when it is scarce intelligible, and that but to a few. How few are there who can read Chaucer, so as to understand him perfectly; and if imperfectly, then with less profit, and no pleasure. It is not for the use of some old Saxon friends that I have taken these pains with him: let them neglect my version, because they have no need of it. I made it for their sakes who understand sense and poetry as well as they, when that poetry and sense is put into words which they understand. I will go farther, and dare to add, that what beauties I lose in some places, I give to others which had them not originally; but in this I may be partial to myself; let the reader judge, and I submit to his decision. Yet I think I have just occasion to complain of them who, because they understand Chaucer, would deprive the greater part of their countrymen of the same advantage, and hoard him up, as misers do their grandam gold, only to look on it themselves, and hinder others from making use of it. In sum, I seriously protest that no man ever had, or can have, a greater veneration for Chaucer than myself. I have translated some part of his works only that I might perpetuate his memory, or at least refresh it, amongst my countrymen. If I have altered him any where for the better, I must at the same time acknowledge that I could have done nothing without him. '*Facile est inventis addere,*' is no great commendation; and I am not so vain to think I have deserved a greater. I will conclude what I have to say of him singly with this one remark: A lady of my acquaintance, who keeps a kind of correspondence with some authors of the fair sex in France, has been informed by them that Mademoiselle de Scudery, who is as old as Sibyl, and inspired, like her, by the same god of poetry, is at this time translating Chaucer into modern French; from which I gather, that he has been formerly translated into the old Provencal (for how she should come to understand old English I know not). But the matter of fact being true, it makes me think that there is something in it like fatality; that, after certain periods of time, the fame and memory of great wits should be renewed, as Chaucer is both in France and England. If this be wholly chance, it is extraordinary; and I dare not call it more, for fear of being taxed with superstition.

Boccace comes last to be considered, who, living in the same age with Chaucer, had the same genius, and followed the same studies; both wrote novels, and each of them cultivated his mother tongue; but the greatest resemblance of our two modern authors being in their familiar style and pleasing way of relating comical adventures, I may pass it over, because I have translated nothing from Boccace of that nature. In the serious part of poetry the advantage is wholly on Chaucer's side; for though the Englishman has borrowed many tales from the Italian, yet it appears that those of Boccace were not generally of his own making, but taken from authors of former ages, and by him only modelled: so that what there was of invention in either of them may be judged equal. But Chaucer has refined on Boccace, and has mended the stories which he has borrowed, in his way of telling; though prose allows more liberty of thought, and the expression is more easy when unconfined by numbers. Our countryman carries weight, and yet wins the race at disadvantage. I desire not the reader should take my word; and therefore I will set two of their discourses on the same subject, in the same light, for every man to judge betwixt them. I translated Chaucer first, and, amongst the rest, pitched on the *Wife of Bath's Tale*; not daring, as I have said, to adventure on her prologue, because it is too licentious: there Chaucer introduces an old woman of mean parentage, whom a youthful knight of noble blood was forced to marry, and consequently loathed her; the crone being in bed with him on the wedding night, and finding his aversion, endeavours to win his affection by reason, and speaks a good word for herself, (as who could blame her?) in hope to mollify the sullen bridegroom. She takes her topics from the benefits of poverty, the advantages of old age and ugliness, the vanity of youth, and the silly pride of ancestry and titles without inherent virtue, which is the true nobility. When I had closed Chaucer I returned to Ovid, and translated some more of his fables; and by this time had so far forgotten the *Wife of Bath's Tale* that, when I took up Boccace, unawares I fell on the same argument of preferring virtue to nobility of blood and titles, in the story of *Sigismonda*; which I had certainly avoided for the resemblance of the two discourses, if my memory had not failed me. Let the reader weigh them both; and, if he thinks me partial to Chaucer, it is in him to right Boccace.

I prefer in our countryman, far above all his other stories, the noble poem of *Palamon and Arcite*, which is of the epic kind, and perhaps not much inferior to the *Ilias* or the *Æneis*: the story is more pleasing than either of them, the manners as perfect, the diction as poetical, the learning as deep and various, and the disposition full as artful, only it includes a greater length of time, as taking up seven years at least; but Aristotle has left undecided the duration of the action,

which yet is easily reduced into the compass of a year, by a narration of what preceded the return of Palamon to Athens. I had thought, for the honour of our nation, and more particularly for his whose laurel, though unworthy, I have worn after him, that this story was of English growth, and Chaucer's own: but I was undeceived by Boccace; for, casually looking on the end of his seventh *Giornata*, I found Dioneo (under which name he shadows himself) and Fiametta (who represents his mistress, the natural daughter of Robert king of Naples), of whom these words are spoken; '*Dioneo e la Fiametta gran pezza cantarono insieme d'Arcita, e di Palamone*;' by which it appears that this story was written before the time of Boccace, but the name of its author being wholly lost, Chaucer is now become an original; and I question not but the poem has received many beauties by passing through his noble hands. Besides this tale, there is another of his own invention, after the manner of the Provençals, called the Flower and the Leaf; with which I was so particularly pleased, both for the invention and the moral, that I cannot hinder myself from recommending it to the reader.

As a corollary to this Preface, in which I have done justice to others, I owe somewhat to myself: not that I think it worth my time to enter the lists with one M— and one B—, but barely to take notice, that such men there are who have written scurrilously against me without any provocation. M—, who is in orders, pretends amongst the rest this quarrel to me, that I have fallen foul on priesthood: if I have, I am only to ask pardon of good priests, and am afraid his part of the reparation will come to little. Let him be satisfied that he shall not be able to force himself upon me for an adversary. I condemn him too much to enter into competition with him. His own translations of Virgil have answered his criticisms on mine. If (as they say he has declared in print) he prefers the version of Ogilby to mine, the world has made him the same compliment; for it is agreed on all hands that he writes even below Ogilby: that, you will say, is not easily to be done; but what cannot M— bring about? I am satisfied, however, that, while he and I live together, I shall not be thought the worst poet of the age. It looks as if I had desired him underhand to write so ill against me; but upon my honest word I have not bribed him to do me this service, and am wholly guiltless of his pamphlet. It is true, I should be glad if I could persuade him to continue his good offices, and write such another critic on any thing of mine: for I find by experience he has a great stroke with the reader, when he condemns any of my poems, to make the world have a better opinion of them. He has taken some pains with my poetry, but nobody will be persuaded to take the same with his. If I had taken to the church, (as he affirms, but which was never in my thoughts) I should have had more sense, if not more grace, than to have turned myself out of

my benefice by writing libels on my parishioners. But his account of my manners and my principles are of a piece with his cavils and his poetry: and so I have done with him for ever.

As for the city bard, or knight physician, I hear his quarrel to me is, that I was the author of *Absalom* and *Achitophel*, which he thinks is a little hard on his fanatic patrons in London.

But I will deal more civilly with his two poems, because nothing ill is to be spoken of the dead: and therefore peace be to the manes of his Arthurs. I will only say that it was not for this noble knight that I drew the plan of an epic poem on king Arthur in my preface to the translation of Juvenal. The guardian angels of kingdoms were machines too ponderous for him to manage, and therefore he rejected them as Dares did the whirlbats of Eryx, when they were thrown before him by Entellus: yet from that preface he plainly took his hint, for he began immediately upon the story, though he had the baseness not to acknowledge his benefactor; but, instead of it, to traduce me in a libel.

I shall say the less of Mr. Collier, because in many things he has taxed me justly; and I have pleaded guilty to all thoughts and expressions of mine which can be truly argued of obscenity, profaneness, or immorality; and retract them. If he be my enemy, let him triumph; if he be my friend, as I have given him no personal occasion to be otherwise, he will be glad of my repentance. It becomes me not to draw my pen in the defence of a bad cause, when I have so often drawn it for a good one. Yet it were not difficult to prove that in many places he has perverted my meaning by his glosses, and interpreted my words into blasphemy and bawdry, of which they were not guilty; besides that, he is too much given to horse-play in his raillery, and comes to battle like a dictator from the plough. I will not say, 'The zeal of God's house has eaten him up;' but I am sure it has devoured some part of his good manners and civility. It might also be doubted whether it were altogether zeal which prompted him to this rough manner of proceeding; perhaps it became not one of his function to rake into the rubbish of ancient and modern plays: a divine might have employed his pains to better purpose than in the nastiness of *Plautus* and *Aristophanes*; whose examples, as they excuse not me, so it might be possibly supposed that he read them not without some pleasure. They who have written commentaries on those poets, or on *Horace*, *Juvenal*, and *Martial*, have explained some vices which, without their interpretation, had been unknown to modern times. Neither has he judged impartially betwixt the former age and us.



There is more bawdry in one play of Fletcher's, called 'The Custom of the Country,' than in all ours together: yet this has been often acted on the stage in my remembrance. Are the times so much more reformed now than they were five and twenty years ago? If they are, I congratulate the amendment of our morals. But I am not to prejudice the cause of my fellow poets, though I abandon my own defence: they have, some of them, answered for themselves; and neither they nor I can think Mr. Collier so formidable an enemy that we should shun him. He has lost ground at the latter end of the day, by pursuing his point too far, like the prince of Condé at the battle of Senneph: from immoral plays to no plays; 'ab abusu ad usum, non valet consequentia.' But, being a party, I am not to erect myself into a judge. As for the rest of those who have written against me, they are such scoundrels that they deserve not the least notice to be taken of them. B— and M— are only distinguished from the crowd by being remembered to their infamy.

— *Demetri, teque Tigelli*  
*Discipularum inter jubes plorare cathedras.*



PALAMON

AND

ARCITE:

OR,

*THE KNIGHT'S TALE.*

IN THREE BOOKS.





## PALAMON AND ARCITE.

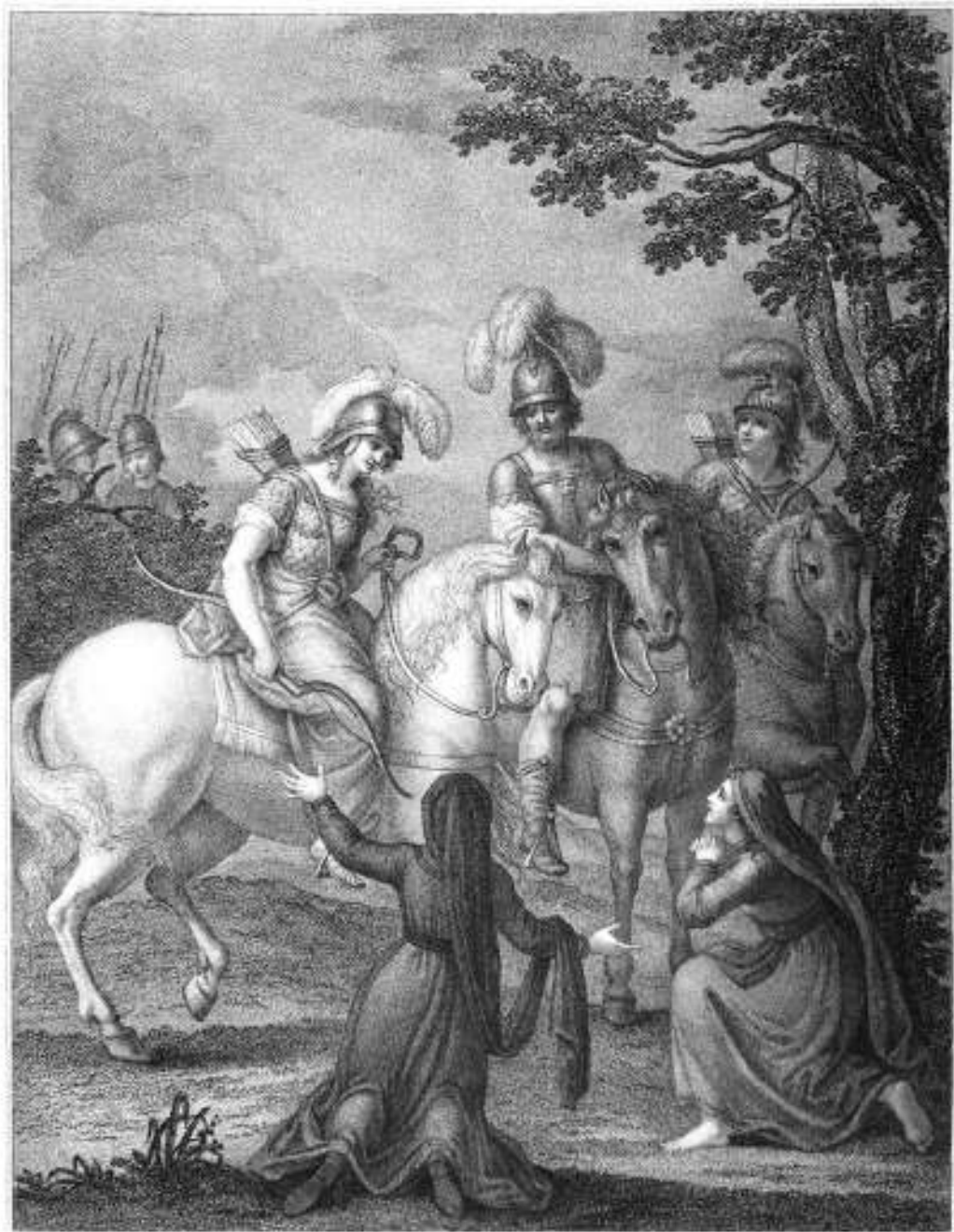
### BOOK I.

IN days of old there liv'd, of mighty fame,  
A valiant prince, and Theseus was his name;  
A chief who more in feats of arms excell'd  
The rising nor the setting sun beheld:  
Of Athens he was lord; much land he won,  
And added foreign countries to his crown;  
In Scythia with the warrior queen he strove,  
Whom first by force he conquer'd, then by love;

He brought in triumph back the beauteous dame,  
With whom her sister, fair Emilia, came.  
With honour to his home let Theseus ride,  
With love to friend, and fortune for his guide,  
And his victorious army at his side.  
I pass their warlike pomp, their proud array,  
Their shouts, their songs, their welcome, on the way:  
But, were it not too long, I would recite  
The feats of Amazons, the fatal fight  
Betwixt the hardy queen and hero knight;  
The town besieg'd, and how much blood it cost  
The female army and th' Athenian host;  
The spousals of Hippolyta the queen;  
What tilts and tourneys at the feast were seen;  
The storm, at their return, the ladies fear:  
But these and other things I must forbear.  
The field is spacious I design to sow,  
With oxen far unfit to draw the plow:  
The remnant of my tale is of a length  
To tire your patience, and to waste my strength;  
And trivial accidents shall be forborn,  
That others may have time to take their turn,  
As was at first enjoin'd us by mine host;  
That he whose tale is best, and pleases most,  
Should win his supper at our common cost.

And therefore where I left I will pursue  
This ancient story, whether false or true,  
In hope it may be mended with a new.  
The prince I mention'd, full of high renown,  
In this array drew near th' Athenian town;





When in his pomp and utmost of his pride,  
Marching he chanc'd to cast his eye aside,  
And saw a choir of mourning dames, who lay  
By two and two across the common way:  
At his approach they rais'd a rueful cry,  
And beat their breasts, and held their hands on high,  
Creeping and crying, till they seiz'd at last  
His courser's bridle, and his feet embrac'd.

'Tell me,' said Theseus, 'what and whence you are,  
And why this funeral pageant you prepare?  
Is this the welcome of my worthy deeds,  
To meet my triumph in ill-omen'd weeds?  
Or envy you my praise, and would destroy  
With grief my pleasures, and pollute my joy?  
Or are you injur'd, and demand relief?  
Name your request, and I will ease your grief.'

The most in years of all the mourning train  
Began; (but swooned first away for pain)  
Then, scarce recover'd, spoke: 'Nor envy we  
Thy great renown, nor grudge thy victory;  
'Tis thine, O king, th' afflicted to redress,  
And fame has fill'd the world with thy success:  
We wretched women sue for that alone  
Which of thy goodness is refus'd to none:  
Let fall some drops of pity on our grief,  
If what we beg be just, and we deserve relief:  
For none of us, who now thy grace implore,  
But held the rank of sovereign queen before;  
Till, thanks to giddy Chance, which never bears  
That mortal bliss should last for length of years,

She cast us headlong from our high estate,  
And here in hope of thy return we wait;  
And long have waited in the temple nigh,  
Built to the gracious goddess Clemency.  
But rev'rence thou the pow'r whose name it bears,  
Relieve th' oppress'd, and wipe the widow's tears.  
I, wretched I, have other fortune seen,  
The wife of Capaneus, and once a queen:  
At Thebes he fell; curst be the fatal day!  
And all the rest thou seest in this array,  
To make their moan, their lords in battle lost  
Before that town besieg'd by our confed'rate host:  
But Creon, old and impious, who commands  
The Theban city, and usurps the lands,  
Denies the rites of fun'ral fires to those  
Whose breathless bodies yet he calls his foes.  
Unburn'd, unbury'd, on a heap they lie;  
Such is their fate, and such his tyranny;  
No friend has leave to bear away the dead,  
But with their lifeless limbs his hounds are fed.  
At this she shriek'd aloud; the mournful train  
Echo'd her grief, and, grov'ling on the plain,  
With groans and hands upheld, to move his mind,  
Besought his pity to their helpless kind!

The prince was touch'd, his tears began to flow,  
And, as his tender heart would break in two,  
He sigh'd, and could not but their fate deplore,  
So wretched now, so fortunate before.  
Then lightly from his lofty steed he flew,  
And, raising one by one the suppliant crew,



To comfort each, full solemnly he swore  
That, by the faith which knights to knighthood bore,  
And whate'er else to chivalry belongs,  
He would not cease till he reveng'd their wrongs;  
That Greece should see perform'd what he declar'd,  
And cruel Creon find his just reward.  
He said no more, but, shunning all delay,  
Rode on, nor enter'd Athens on his way;  
But left his sister and his queen behind,  
And wav'd his royal banner in the wind;  
Where in an argent field the god of war  
Was drawn triumphant on his iron car:  
Red was his sword, and shield, and whole attire,  
And all the godhead seem'd to glow with fire;  
E'en the ground glitter'd where the standard flew,  
And the green grass was dy'd to sanguine hue.  
High on his pointed lance his pennon bore  
His Cretan fight, the conquer'd Minotaur:  
The soldiers shout around with gen'rous rage,  
And in that victory their own presage.  
He prais'd their ardour, inly pleas'd to see  
His host the flow'r of Grecian chivalry.  
All day he march'd, and all th' ensuing night,  
And saw the city with returning light.  
The process of the war I need not tell,  
How Theseus conquer'd, and how Creon fell:  
Or after, how by storm the walls were won,  
Or how the victor sack'd and burn'd the town:  
How to the ladies he restor'd again  
The bodies of their lords in battle slain:

And with what ancient rites they were interr'd;  
All these to fitter time shall be deferr'd:  
I spare the widows' tears, their woful cries,  
And howling, at their husbands' obsequies;  
How Theseus at these fun'rals did assist,  
And with what gifts the mourning dames dismiss'd.

Thus when the victor chief had Creon slain,  
And conquer'd Thebes, he pitch'd upon the plain  
His mighty camp, and when the day return'd  
The country wasted, and the hamlets burn'd;  
And left the pillagers, to rapine bred,  
Without control to strip and spoil the dead:

There, in a heap of slain, among the rest  
Two youthful knights they found beneath a load oppress'd  
Of slaughter'd foes, whom first to death they sent,  
The trophies of their strength, a bloody monument.  
Both fair, and both of royal blood they seem'd,  
Whom kinsmen to the crown the heralds deem'd;  
That day in equal arms they fought for fame,  
Their swords, their shields, their surcoats, were the same.  
Close by each other laid they press'd the ground,  
Their manly bosoms pierc'd with many a grisly wound;  
Nor well alive, nor wholly dead they were,  
But some faint signs of feeble life appear:  
The wand'ring breath was on the wing to part,  
Weak was the pulse, and hardly heav'd the heart.  
These two were sisters' sons, and Arcite one,  
Much fam'd in fields, with valiant Palamon.  
From these their costly arms the spoilers rent,  
And softly both convey'd to Theseus' tent;

Whom known of Creon's line, and cur'd with care,  
He to his city sent as pris'ners of the war,  
Hopeless of ransom, and condemn'd to lie  
In durance, doom'd a ling'ring death to die.

This done, he march'd away with warlike sound,  
And to his Athens turn'd with laurels crown'd,  
Where happy long he liv'd, much lov'd, and more renown'd.  
But in a tow'r, and never to be loos'd,  
The woful captive kinsmen are inclos'd:

Thus year by year they pass, and day by day,  
Till once ('twas on the morn of cheerful May)  
The young Emilia, fairer to be seen  
Than the fair lily on the flow'ry green,  
More fresh than May herself in blossoms new  
(For with the rosy colour strove her hue)  
Wak'd, as her custom was, before the day,  
To do th' observance due to sprightly May:  
For sprightly May commands our youth to keep  
The vigils of her night, and breaks their sluggard sleep;  
Each gentle breast with kindly warmth she moves,  
Inspires new flames, revives extinguish'd loves;  
In this remembrance Emily ere day  
Arose, and dress'd herself in rich array,  
Fresh as the month, and as the morning fair:  
Adown her shoulders fell her length of hair;  
A ribband did the braided tresses bind,  
The rest was loose, and wanton'd in the wind:  
Aurora had but newly chas'd the night,  
And purpled o'er the sky with blushing light,

When to the garden-walk she took her way,  
To sport and trip along in cool of day,  
And offer maiden vows in honour of the May.

At ev'ry turn she made a little stand,  
And thrust among the thorns her lily hand  
To draw the rose, and ev'ry rose she drew  
She shook the stalk, and brush'd away the dew:  
Then party-colour'd flow'rs of white and red  
She wove, to make a garland for her head.  
This done, she sung and caroll'd out so clear,  
That men and angels might rejoice to hear.  
E'en wond'ring Philomel forgot to sing,  
And learn'd from her to welcome in the spring.  
The tow'r, of which before was mention made,  
Within whose keep the captive knights were laid,  
Built of a large extent, and strong withal,  
Was one partition of the palace wall;  
The garden was enclos'd within the square  
Where young Emilia took the morning air.

It happen'd Palamon the pris'ner knight,  
Restless for woe, arose before the light,  
And with his gaoler's leave desir'd to breathe  
An air more wholesome than the damps beneath.  
This granted, to the tow'r he took his way,  
Cheer'd with the promise of a glorious day:  
Then cast a languishing regard around,  
And saw with hateful eyes the temples crown'd  
With golden spires, and all the hostile ground.  
He sigh'd, and turn'd his eyes, because he knew  
'Twas but a larger gaol he had in view:

Then look'd below, and from the castle's height  
Beheld a nearer and more pleasing sight:  
The garden which before he had not seen,  
In spring's new livery clad of white and green,  
Fresh flow'rs in wide parterres, and shady walks between.  
This view'd, but not enjoy'd, with arms across  
He stood, reflecting on his country's loss;  
Himself an object of the public scorn,  
And often wish'd he never had been born.  
At last, (for so his destiny requir'd)  
With walking giddy, and with thinking tir'd,  
He through a little window cast his sight,  
Though thick of bars, that gave a scanty light;  
But e'en that glimmering serv'd him to descry  
Th' inevitable charms of Emily.

Scarce had he seen, but, seiz'd with sudden smart,  
Stung to the quick, he felt it at his heart;  
Struck blind with overpow'ring light he stood,  
Then started back amaz'd, and cry'd aloud.

Young Arcite heard; and up he ran with haste,  
To help his friend, and in his arms embrac'd;  
And ask'd him why he look'd so deadly wan,  
And whence, and how his change of cheer began?  
Or who had done th' offence? 'But if,' said he,  
'Your grief alone is hard captivity;  
For love of heav'n, with patience undergo  
A cureless ill, since fate will have it so:  
So stood our horoscope in chains to lie,  
And Saturn in the dungeon of the sky,

Or other baleful aspect, rul'd our birth,  
When all the friendly stars were under earth:  
Whate'er betides, by destiny 'tis done;  
And better bear like men, than vainly seek to shun.'  
'Nor of my bonds,' said Palamon again,  
'Nor of unhappy planets I complain;  
But when my mortal anguish caus'd my cry,  
That moment I was hurt through either eye;  
Pierc'd with a random-shaft, I faint away,  
And perish with insensible decay:  
A glance of some new goddess gave the wound,  
Whom, like Actæon, unaware I found.  
Look how she walks along yon shady space,  
Not Juno moves with more majestic grace;  
And all the Cyprian queen is in her face....  
If thou art Venus, (for thy charms confess  
That face was form'd in heav'n) nor art thou less,  
Disguis'd in habit, undisguis'd in shape,  
O help us captives from our chains to 'scape!  
But if our doom be past in bonds to lie  
For life, and in a loathsome dungeon die,  
Then be thy wrath appeas'd with our disgrace,  
And shew compassion to the Theban race,  
Oppress'd by tyrant pow'r!' While yet he spoke,  
Arcite on Emily had fix'd his look;  
The fatal dart a ready passage found,  
And deep within his heart infix'd the wound:  
So that if Palamon were wounded sore,  
Arcite was hurt as much as he, or more:

Then from his inmost soul he sigh'd, and said,  
'The beauty I behold has struck me dead:  
Unknowingly she strikes; and kills by chance;  
Poison is in her eyes, and death in ev'ry glance  
O, I must ask; nor ask alone, but move  
Her mind to mercy, or must die for love.'

Thus Arcite. And thus Palamon replies:  
(Eager his tone, and ardent were his eyes.)  
'Speak'st thou in earnest, or in jesting vein?'  
'Jesting,' said Arcite, 'suits but ill with pain.'  
'It suits far worse (said Palamon again,  
And bent his brows) with men who honour weigh,  
Their faith to break, their friendship to betray;  
But worst with thee, of noble lineage born,  
My kinsman, and in arms my brother sworn.  
Have we not plighted each our holy oath,  
That one should be the common good of both?  
One soul should both inspire, and neither prove  
His fellow's hind'rance in pursuit of love?  
To this before the gods we gave our hands,  
And nothing but our death can break the bands.  
This binds thee, then, to father my design,  
As I am bound by vow to father thine;  
Nor canst, nor dar'st thou, traitor, on the plain  
Appeach my honour, or thy own maintain,  
Since thou art of my counsel, and the friend  
Whose faith I trust, and on whose care depend:  
And wouldst thou court my lady's love, which I  
Much rather than release, would choose to die?

But thou, false Arcite, never shalt obtain  
Thy bad pretence; I told thee first my pain:  
For first my love began ere thine was born;  
Thou, as my counsel and my brother sworn,  
Art bound t' assist my eldership of right,  
Or justly to be deem'd a perjur'd knight.'

Thus Palamon. But Arcite with disdain  
In haughty language thus reply'd again:  
' Forsworn thyself: the traitor's odious name  
I first return, and then disprove thy claim.  
If love be passion, and that passion nurst  
With strong desires, I lov'd the lady first.  
Canst thou pretend desire, whom zeal inflam'd  
To worship, and a pow'r celestial nam'd?  
Thine was devotion to the blest above,  
I saw the woman, and desir'd her love;  
First own'd my passion, and to thee commend  
Th' important secret, as my chosen friend.  
Suppose (which yet I grant not) thy desire  
A moment elder than my rival fire,  
Can chance of seeing first thy title prove?  
And know'st thou not, no law is made for love?  
Law is to things which to free choice relate;  
Love is not in our choice, but in our fate;  
Laws are but positive: love's pow'r, we see,  
Is Nature's sanction, and her first decree.  
Each day we break the bond of human laws  
For love, and vindicate the common cause.  
Laws for defence of civil rights are plac'd,  
Love throws the fences down, and makes a general waste:



Maids, widows, wives, without distinction fall;  
The sweeping deluge, love, comes on, and covers all.  
If then the laws of friendship I transgress,  
I keep the greater, while I break the less;  
And both are mad alike, since neither can possess.  
Both hopeless to be ransom'd, never more  
To see the sun, but as he passes o'er.'

Like Esop's hounds contending for the bone,  
Each pleaded right, and would be lord alone:  
The fruitless fight continu'd all the day;  
A cur came by, and snatch'd the prize away.  
As courtiers therefore juggle for a grant,  
And when they break their friendship, plead their want,  
So thou, if fortune will thy suit advance,  
Love on; nor envy me my equal chance:  
For I must love, and am resolv'd to try  
My fate, or failing in th' adventure die.

Great was their strife, which hourly was renew'd,  
Till each with mortal hate his rival view'd:  
Now friends no more, nor walking hand in hand;  
But when they met, they made a surly stand;  
And glar'd like angry lions as they pass'd,  
And wish'd that ev'ry look might be their last.

It chanc'd at length, Pirithous came, t' attend  
This worthy Theseus, his familiar friend:  
Their love in early infancy began,  
And rose as childhood ripen'd into man.  
Companions of the war; and lov'd so well,  
That when one dy'd, as ancient stories tell,  
His fellow to redeem him went to hell.

But to pursue my tale; to welcome home  
His warlike brother is Pirithous come:  
Arcite of Thebes was known in arms long since,  
And honour'd by this young Thessalian prince.  
Theseus, to gratify his friend and guest,  
Who made our Arcite's freedom his request,  
Restor'd to liberty the captive knight,  
But on these hard conditions I recite:  
That if hereafter Arcite should be found  
Within the compass of Athenian ground,  
By day or night, or on whate'er pretence,  
His head should pay the forfeit of th' offence.  
To this, Pirithous, for his friend, agreed,  
And on his promise was the pris'ner freed.

Unpleas'd and pensive hence he takes his way,  
At his own peril; for his life must pay.  
Who now but Arcite mourns his bitter fate,  
Finds his dear purchase, and repents too late?  
'What have I gain'd,' he said, 'in prison pent,  
If I but change my bonds for banishment?  
And banish'd from her sight, I suffer more  
In freedom, than I felt in bonds before;  
Forc'd from her presence, and condemn'd to live:  
Unwelcome freedom, and unthank'd reprieve:  
Heav'n is not but where Emily abides,  
And where she's absent, all is hell besides.  
Next to my day of birth, was that accurst  
Which bound my friendship to Pirithous first:  
Had I not known that prince, I still had been  
In bondage, and had still Emilia seen:

For though I never can her grace deserve,  
'Tis recompence enough to see and serve.  
O Palamon, my kinsman and my friend,  
How much more happy fates thy love attend!  
Thine is th' adventure; thine the victory:  
Well has thy fortune turn'd the dice for thee:  
Thou on that angel's face may'st feed thy eyes,  
In prison, no; but blissful paradise!  
Thou daily seest that sun of beauty shine,  
And lov'st at least in love's extremest line.  
I mourn in absence love's eternal night:  
And who can tell but, since thou hast her sight,  
And art a comely, young, and valiant knight,  
Fortune (a various pow'r) may cease to frown,  
And by some ways unknown thy wishes crown!  
But I, the most forlorn of human kind,  
Nor help can hope, nor remedy can find;  
But, doom'd to drag my loathsome life in care,  
For my reward, must end it in despair.  
Fire, water, air, and earth, and force of fates  
That governs all, and heav'n that all creates,  
Nor art, nor nature's hand, can ease my grief;  
Nothing but death, the wretch's last relief;  
Then farewell, youth, and all the joys that dwell  
With youth and life, and life itself, farewell!

‘ But why, alas! do mortal men in vain  
Of fortune, fate, or providence, complain?  
God gives us what he knows our wants require,  
And better things than those which we desire.

Some pray for riches; riches they obtain;  
But watch'd by robbers, for their wealth are slain.  
Some pray from prison to be freed; and come,  
When guilty of their vows, to fall at home;  
Murder'd by those they trusted with their life,  
A favour'd servant, or a bosom wife.  
Such dear-bought blessings happen ev'ry day,  
Because we know not for what things to pray.  
Like drunken sots about the streets we roam.  
Well knows the sot he has a certain home;  
Yet knows not how to find th' uncertain place,  
And blunders on, and staggers ev'ry pace.  
Thus all seek happiness; but few can find,  
For far the greater part of men are blind.  
This is my case, who thought our utmost good  
Was in one word of freedom understood.  
The fatal blessing came; from prison free,  
I starve abroad, and lose the sight of Emily.'

Thus Arcite: but, if Arcite thus deplore  
His sufferings, Palamon yet suffers more.  
For, when he knew his rival freed and gone,  
He swells with wrath; he makes outrageous moan;  
He frets, he fumes, he stares, he stamps the ground:  
The hollow tow'r with clamours rings around;  
With briny tears he bath'd his fetter'd feet,  
And dropp'd all o'er with agony of sweat.  
'Alas!' he cry'd; 'I wretch in prison pine,  
Too happy rival, while the fruit is thine:  
Thou liv'st at large, thou draw'st thy native air,  
Pleas'd with thy freedom, proud of my despair;

Thou may'st, since thou hast youth and courage join'd,  
A sweet behaviour, and a solid mind,  
Assemble ours, and all the Theban race,  
To vindicate on Athens thy disgrace;  
And after, by some treaty made, possess  
Fair Emily, the pledge of lasting peace.  
So thine shall be the beauteous prize, while I  
Must languish in despair, in prison die.  
Thus all th' advantage of the strife is thine,  
Thy portion double joys, and double sorrows mine.'

The rage of jealousy then fir'd his soul,  
And his face kindled like a burning coal.  
Now cold despair, succeeding in her stead,  
To livid paleness turns the glowing red.  
His blood, scarce liquid, creeps within his veins,  
Like water which the freezing wind constrains.  
Then thus he said: 'Eternal deities,  
Who rule the world with absolute decrees,  
And write whatever time shall bring to pass  
With pens of adamant, on plates of brass;  
What is the race of human kind your care  
Beyond what all his fellow creatures are?  
He with the rest is liable to pain,  
And, like the sheep, his brother beast is slain.  
Cold, hunger, prisons, ills without a cure;  
All these he must, and guiltless oft, endure.  
Or does your justice, pow'r, or prescience, fail,  
When the good suffer, and the bad prevail?  
What worse to wretched virtue could befall,  
If fate or giddy fortune govern'd all?

Nay, worse than other beasts is our estate;  
Them to pursue their pleasures you create;  
We, bound by harder laws, must curb our will,  
And your commands, not our desires, fulfil;  
Then when the creature is unjustly slain,  
Yet after death at least he feels no pain;  
But man, in life surcharg'd with wo before,  
Not freed when dead is doom'd to suffer more.  
A serpent shoots his sting at unaware;  
An ambush'd thief forelays a traveller:  
The man lies murder'd, while the thief and snake,  
One gains the thickets, and one thrids the brake.  
This let divines decide; but well I know,  
Just or unjust, I have my share of woe:  
Through Saturn seated in a luckless place,  
And Juno's wrath, that persecutes my race;  
Or Mars and Venus in a quartile move  
My pangs of jealousy for Arcite's love.'

Let Palamon, oppress'd in bondage, mourn,  
While to his exil'd rival we return.  
By this the sun, declining from his height,  
The day had shorten'd to prolong the night:  
The lengthen'd night gave length of misery  
Both to the captive lover and the free;  
For Palamon in endless prison mourns,  
And Arcite forfeits life if he returns.  
The banish'd never hopes his love to see,  
Nor hopes the captive lord his liberty.  
'Tis hard to say who suffers greater pains:  
One sees his love, but cannot break his chains;

One free, and all his motions uncontrol'd,  
Beholds whate'er he would, but what he would behold.  
Judge as you please, for I will haste to tell  
What fortune to the banish'd knight befell.  
When Arcite was to Thebes return'd again,  
The loss of her he lov'd renew'd his pain;  
What could be worse than never more to see  
His life, his soul, his charming Emily!  
He rav'd with all the madness of despair,  
He roar'd, he beat his breast, he tore his hair.  
Dry sorrow in his stupid eyes appears,  
For, wanting nourishment, he wanted tears:  
His eye-balls in their hollow sockets sink,  
Bereft of sleep; he loaths his meat and drink.  
He withers at his heart, and looks as wan  
As the pale spectre of a murder'd man:  
That pale turns yellow, and his face receives  
The faded hue of sapless boxen leaves:  
In solitary groves he makes his moan,  
Walks early out, and ever is alone.  
Nor mix'd in mirth, in youthful pleasure shares,  
But sighs when songs and instruments he hears:  
His spirits are so low, his voice is drown'd,  
He hears as from afar, or in a swoon:  
Like the deaf murmurs of a distant sound:  
Uncomb'd his locks, and squalid his attire,  
Unlike the trim of love and gay desire;  
But full of museful mopings, which presage  
The loss of reason, and conclude in rage.

This, when he had endur'd a year and more,  
Now wholly chang'd from what he was before,  
It happen'd once that, slumbering as he lay,  
He dreamt (his dream began at break of day)  
That Hermes o'er his head in air appear'd,  
And with soft words his drooping spirits cheer'd;  
His hat, adorn'd with wings, disclos'd the god,  
And in his hand he bore the sleep-compelling rod:  
Such as he seem'd, when at his sire's command  
On Argus' head he laid the snaky wand;  
'Arise,' he said, 'to conqu'ring Athens go,  
There fate appoints an end of all thy woe.'  
The fright awaken'd Arcite with a start,  
Against his bosom bounc'd his heaving heart;  
But soon he said, with scarce recover'd breath,  
'And thither will I go to meet my death,  
Sure to be slain; but death is my desire,  
Since in Emilia's sight I shall expire.'  
By chance he spy'd a mirror while he spoke,  
And gazing there beheld his alter'd look;  
Wond'ring, he saw his features and his hue  
So much were chang'd, that scarce himself he knew.  
A sudden thought then starting in his mind,  
'Since I in Arcite cannot Arcite find,  
The world may search in vain with all their eyes,  
But never penetrate through this disguise.  
Thanks to the change which grief and sickness give,  
In low estate I may securely live,  
And see unknown my mistress day by day.'  
He said, and cloth'd himself in coarse array;



A lab'ring hind in shew; then forth he went,  
And to th' Athenian tow'rs his journey bent:  
One squire attended in the same disguise,  
Made conscious of his master's enterprize.  
Arriv'd at Athens, soon he came to court,  
Unknown, unquestion'd in that thick resort;  
Proff'ring for hire his service at the gate,  
To drudge, draw water, and to run or wait.

So fair befell him, that for little gain  
He serv'd at first Emilia's chamberlain;  
And, watchful all advantages to spy,  
Was still at hand, and in his master's eye;  
And, as his bones were big and sinews strong,  
Refus'd no toil that could to slaves belong;  
But from deep wells with engines water drew,  
And us'd his noble hands the wood to hew.  
He pass'd a year at least attending thus  
On Emily, and call'd Philostratus.  
But never was there man of his degree  
So much esteem'd, so well belov'd as he.  
So gentle of condition was he known,  
That through the court his courtesy was blown:  
All think him worthy of a greater place,  
And recommend him to the royal grace;  
That, exercis'd within a higher sphere,  
His virtues more conspicuous might appear.  
Thus by the gen'ral voice was Arcite prais'd,  
And by great Theseus to high favour rais'd;  
Among his menial servants first enroll'd,  
And largely entertain'd with sums of gold;

Besides what secretly from Thebes was sent,  
Of his own income, and his annual rent.  
This well employ'd, he purchas'd friends and fame,  
But cautiously conceal'd from whence it came.  
Thus for three years he liv'd with large increase,  
In arms of honour, and esteem in peace;  
To Theseus' person he was ever near,  
And Theseus for his virtues held him dear.



PALAMON

AND

ARCITE:

OR,

*THE KNIGHT'S TALE.*

BOOK II.

H





## PALAMON AND ARCITE.

### BOOK II.

WHILE Arcite lives in bliss, the story turns  
Where hopeless Palamon in prison mourns.  
For six long years immur'd, the captive knight  
Had dragg'd his chains, and scarcely seen the light:  
Lost liberty and love at once he bore;  
His prison pain'd him much, his passion more:  
Nor dares he hope his fetters to remove,  
Nor ever wishes to be free from love.

But, when the sixth revolving year was run,  
And May within the Twins receiv'd the sun,  
Were it by chance, or forceful destiny,  
Which forms in causes first whate'er shall be,  
Assisted by a friend one moonless night,  
This Palamon from prison took his flight:  
A pleasant beverage he prepar'd before  
Of wine and honey mix'd, with added store  
Of opium; to his keeper this he brought,  
Who swallow'd unaware the sleepy draught,  
And snor'd secure till morn, his senses bound  
In slumber, and in long oblivion drown'd.  
Short was the night, and careful Palamon  
Sought the next covert ere the rising sun.  
A thick-spread forest near the city lay,  
To this with lengthen'd strides he took his way,  
(For far he could not fly, and fear'd the day.)  
Safe from pursuit, he meant to shun the light  
Till the brown shadows of the friendly night  
To Thebes might favour his intended flight.  
When to his country come, his next design  
Was all the Theban race in arms to join,  
And war on Theseus, till he lost his life,  
Or won the beauteous Emily to wife.  
Thus, while his thoughts the ling'ring day beguile,  
To gentle Arcite let us turn our style;  
Who little dreamt how nigh he was to care,  
Till treach'rous fortune caught him in the snare.  
The morning lark, the messenger of day,  
Saluted in her song the morning grey;

And soon the sun arose with beams so bright,  
That all th' horizon laugh'd to see the joyous sight;  
He with his tepid rays the rose renews,  
And licks the drooping leaves, and dries the dews;  
When Arcite left his bed, resolv'd to pay  
Observance to the month of merry May:  
Forth on his fiery steed betimes he rode,  
That scarcely prints the turf on which he trod:  
At ease he seem'd, and, prancing o'er the plains,  
Turn'd only to the grove his horse's reins,  
The grove I nam'd before; and, lighted there,  
A woodbind garland sought to crown his hair;  
Then turn'd his face against the rising day,  
And rais'd his voice to welcome in the May.

' For thee, sweet month, the groves green liv'ries wear;  
If not the first, the fairest of the year:  
For thee the Graces lead the dancing Hours,  
And Nature's ready pencil paints the flow'rs:  
When thy short reign is past, the fev'rish sun  
The sultry tropic fears, and moves more slowly on.  
So may thy tender blossoms fear no blight,  
Nor goats with venom'd teeth thy tendrils bite,  
As thou shalt guide my wand'ring feet to find  
The fragrant greens I seek my brows to bind.'

His vows address'd, within the grove he stray'd,  
Till fate, or fortune, near the place convey'd  
His steps where secret Palamon was laid.  
Full little thought of him the gentle knight,  
Who, flying death, had there conceal'd his flight,  
In brakes and brambles hid, and shunning mortal sight.

And less he knew him for his hated foe,  
But fear'd him as a man he did not know.  
But, as it has been said of ancient years,  
That fields are full of eyes, and woods have ears,  
For this the wise are ever on their guard,  
For, Unforeseen, they say, is unprepar'd.  
Uncautious Arcite thought himself alone,  
And less than all suspected Palamon,  
Who, list'ning, heard him while he search'd the grove,  
And loudly sung his roundelay of love.  
But on the sudden stopp'd, and silent stood,  
(As lovers often muse, and change their mood;)  
Now high as heav'n, and then as low as hell;  
Now up, now down, as buckets in a well:  
For Venus, like her day, will change her cheer,  
And seldom shall we see a Friday clear.  
Thus Arcite, having sung, with alter'd hue  
Sunk on the ground, and from his bosom drew  
A desp'rate sigh, accusing heav'n and fate,  
And angry Juno's unrelenting hate.  
' Curs'd be the day when first I did appear;  
Let it be blotted from the calendar,  
Lest it pollute the month, and poison all the year.  
Still will the jealous queen pursue our race?  
Cadmus is dead, the Theban city was;  
Yet ceases not her hate; for all who come  
From Cadmus are involv'd in Cadmus' doom.  
I suffer for my blood: unjust decree!  
That punishes another's crime on me.







In mean estate I serve my mortal foe,  
The man who caus'd my country's overthrow.  
This is not all; for Juno, to my shame,  
Has forc'd me to forsake my former name;  
Arcite I was, Philostratus I am.  
That side of heav'n is all my enemy:  
Mars ruin'd Thebes; his mother ruin'd me.  
Of all the royal race remains but one  
Beside myself, th' unhappy Palamon,  
Whom Theseus holds in bonds, and will not free;  
Without a crime, except his kin to me.  
Yet these, and all the rest, I could endure;  
But love's a malady without a cure.  
Fierce Love has pierc'd me with his fiery dart;  
He fires within, and hisses at my heart.  
Your eyes, fair Emily, my fate pursue;  
I suffer for the rest, I die for you.  
Of such a goddess no time leaves record,  
Who burn'd the temple where she was ador'd:  
And let it burn, I never will complain,  
Pleas'd with my suff'rings, if you knew my pain.'

At this a sickly qualm his heart assail'd,  
His ears ring inward, and his senses fail'd.  
No word miss'd Palamon of all he spoke,  
But soon to deadly pale he chang'd his look:  
He trembled ev'ry limb, and felt a smart  
As if cold steel had glided through his heart;  
Nor longer staid; but, starting from his place,  
Discover'd stood, and shew'd his hostile face.

' False traitor, Arcite! traitor to thy blood,  
Bound by thy sacred oath to seek my good,  
Now art thou found forsworn for Emily;  
And dar'st attempt her love, for whom I die.  
So hast thou cheated Theseus with a wife  
Against thy vow, returning to beguile  
Under a borrow'd name. as false to me,  
So false thou art to him who set thee free:  
But rest assur'd that either thou shalt die,  
Or else renounce thy claim in Emily:  
For, though unarm'd I am, and (freed by chance)  
Am here without my sword or pointed lance,  
Hope not, base man, unquestion'd hence to go,  
For I am Palamon, thy mortal foe.'

Arcite, who heard his tale, and knew the man,  
His sword unsheath'd, and fiercely thus began:  
' Now by the gods, who govern heav'n above,  
Wert thou not weak with hunger, mad with love,  
That word had been thy last, or in this grove  
This hand should force thee to renounce thy love.  
The surety which I gave thee I defy;  
Fool, not to know that love endures no tie,  
And Jove but laughs at lovers' perjury.  
Know I will serve the fair in thy despite;  
But since thou art my kinsman, and a knight,  
Here, have my faith, to-morrow in this grove  
Our arms shall plead the titles of our love:  
And heav'n so help my right, as I alone  
Will come, and keep the cause and quarrel both unknown;

With arms of proof both for myself and thee;  
Choose thou the best, and leave the worst to me.  
And, that at better ease thou may'st abide,  
Bedding and clothes I will this night provide,  
And needful sustenance, that thou may'st be  
A conquest better won, and worthy me.'  
His promise Palamon accepts; but pray'd  
To keep it better than the first he made.  
Thus fair they parted till the morrow's dawn,  
For each had laid his plighted faith to pawn.  
Oh Love! thou sternly dost thy pow'r maintain,  
And wilt not bear a rival in thy reign,  
Tyrants and thou all fellowship disdain.  
This was in Arcite prov'd, and Palamon;  
Both in despair, yet each would love alone.  
Arcite return'd, and, as in honour tied,  
His foe with bedding and with food supplied;  
Then, ere the day, two suits of armour sought,  
Which, born before him on his steed, he brought:  
Both were of shining steel, and wrought so pure  
As might the strokes of two such arms endure.  
Now, at the time, and in th' appointed place,  
The challenger and challeng'd face to face  
Approach; each other from afar they knew,  
And from afar their hatred chang'd their hue.  
So stands the Thracian herdsman with his spear  
Full in the gap, and hopes the hunted bear,  
And hears him rustling in the wood, and sees  
His course at distance by the bending trees;

And thinks, 'Here comes my mortal enemy,  
And either he must fall in fight or I.'  
This while he thinks he lifts aloft his dart;  
A gen'rous chilness seizes ev'ry part;  
The veins pour back the blood, and fortify the heart.

Thus pale they meet; their eyes with fury burn;  
None greets; for none the greeting will return:  
But in dumb surliness, each arm'd with care  
His foe profest, as brother of the war:  
Then both, no moment lost, at once advance  
Against each other, arm'd with sword and lance.  
They lash, they foin, they pass, they strive to bore  
Their corslets, and the thinnest parts explore.  
Thus two long hours in equal arms they stood,  
And, wounded, wound; till both were bath'd in blood;  
And not a foot of ground had either got,  
As if the world depended on the spot.  
Fell Arcite like an angry tyger far'd,  
And like a lion Palamon appear'd:  
Or as two boars whom love to battle draws,  
With rising bristles and with frothy jaws,  
Their adverse breasts with tusks oblique they wound;  
With grunts and groans the forest rings around.  
So fought the knights, and fighting must abide  
Till fate an umpire sends, their diff'rence to decide.  
The Pow'r that ministers to God's decrees,  
And executes on earth what Heav'n foresees,  
Call'd Providence, or Chance, or fatal Sway,  
Comes with resistless force, and finds or makes her way.

Nor kings, nor nations, nor united pow'r,  
One moment can retard th' appointed hour.  
And some one day some wondrous chance appears,  
Which happen'd not in centuries of years;  
For sure, whate'er we mortals hate, or love,  
Or hope, or fear, depends on pow'rs above;  
They move our appetites to good or ill,  
And by foresight necessitate the will.  
In Theseus this appears, whose youthful joy  
Was beasts of chase in forests to destroy;  
This gentle knight, inspir'd by jolly May,  
Forsook his easy couch at early day,  
And to the wood and wilds pursu'd his way.  
Beside him rode Hippolyta the queen,  
And Emily attir'd in lively green;  
With horns, and hounds, and all the tuneful cry,  
To hunt a royal hart within the covert nigh:  
And, as he follow'd Mars before, so now  
He serves the goddess of the silver bow.  
The way that Theseus took was to the wood  
Where the two knights in cruel battle stood:  
The lawn on which they fought, th' appointed place  
In which th' uncoupled hounds began the chase.  
Thither forth-right he rode to rouse the prey  
That, shaded by the fern, in harbour lay,  
And, thence dislodg'd, was wont to leave the wood  
For open fields, and cross the crystal flood.  
Approach'd, and looking underneath the sun,  
He saw proud Arcite and fierce Palamon

In mortal battle doubling blow on blow;  
Like lightning flam'd their falchions to and fro,  
And shot a dreadful gleam; so strong they struck,  
There seem'd less force requir'd to fell an oak.  
He gaz'd with wonder on their equal might;  
Look'd eager on, but knew not either knight;  
Resolv'd to learn, he spurr'd his fiery steed  
With goring rowels, to provoke his speed.  
The minute ended that began the race,  
So soon he was betwixt 'em on the place;  
And, with his sword unsheath'd, on pain of life  
Commands both combatants to cease their strife:  
Then with imperious tone pursues his threat;  
'What are you? Why in arms together met?  
How dares your pride presume against my laws,  
As in a listed field, to fight your cause?  
Unask'd the royal grant, no marshal by,  
As knightly rites require, nor judge to try?'  
Then Palamon, with scarce recover'd breath,  
Thus hasty spoke: 'We both deserve the death,  
And both would die; for, look the world around,  
A pair so wretched is not to be found.  
Our life's a load; encumber'd with the charge,  
We long to set th' imprison'd soul at large.  
Now, as thou art a sov'reign judge, decree  
The rightful doom of death to him and me;  
Let neither find thy grace, for grace is cruelty.  
Me first; O kill me first, and cure my woe;  
Then sheath the sword of justice on my foe:



Or kill him first; for, when his name is heard,  
He foremost will receive his due reward.  
Arcite of Thebes is he; thy mortal foe,  
On whom thy grace did liberty bestow,  
But first contracted that, if ever found  
By day or night upon th' Athenian ground,  
His head should pay the forfeit: see return'd  
The perjur'd knight, his oath and honour scorn'd.  
For this is he who, with a borrow'd name  
And proffer'd service, to thy palace came,  
Now call'd Philostratus; retain'd by thee;  
A traitor trusted, and in high degree,  
Aspiring to the bed of beauteous Emily.  
My part remains: From Thebes my birth I own,  
And call myself th' unhappy Palamon.  
Think me not like that man; since no disgrace  
Can force me to renounce the honour of my race.  
Know me for what I am: I broke thy chain,  
Nor promis'd I thy pris'ner to remain.  
The love of liberty with life is giv'n,  
And life itself th' inferior gift of Heav'n.  
Thus without crime I fled; but farther know,  
I with this Arcite am thy mortal foe;  
Then give me death, since I thy life pursue;  
For safeguard of thyself, death is my due.  
More wouldst thou know? I love bright Emily,  
And for her sake and in her sight will die.  
But kill my rival too, for he no less  
Deserves; and I thy righteous doom will bless,  
Assur'd that what I lose he never shall possess.'

To this replied the stern Athenian prince,  
And sourly smil'd; 'In owning your offence  
You judge yourself; and I but keep record  
In place of law, while you pronounce the word.  
Take your desert, the death you have decreed;  
I seal your doom, and ratify the deed.  
By Mars, the patron of my arms, you die.'

He said; dumb sorrow seiz'd the standers by.  
The queen above the rest, by nature good,  
(The pattern form'd of perfect womanhood)  
For tender pity wept: when she began,  
Through the bright choir th' infectious virtue ran.  
All dropt their tears, e'en the contended maid;  
And thus among themselves they softly said;  
'What eyes can suffer this unworthy sight!  
Two youths of royal blood, renown'd in fight,  
The mastership of Heav'n in face and mind,  
And lovers far beyond their faithless kind:  
See their wide streaming wounds; they neither came  
For pride of empire, nor desire of fame.  
Kings fight for kingdoms, madmen for applause;  
But love for love alone; that crowns the lover's cause.  
This thought, which ever bribes the beauteous kind,  
Such pity wrought in ev'ry lady's mind,  
They left their steeds, and, prostrate on the place,  
From the fierce king implor'd th' offenders' grace.

He paus'd a while, stood silent in his mood,  
For yet his rage was boiling in his blood;  
But soon his tender mind th' impression felt,  
(As softest metals are not slow to melt,

And pity soonest runs in softest minds)  
Then reasons with himself; and first he finds  
His passion cast a mist before his sense,  
And either made or magnified th' offence.  
Offence! of what? to whom? Who judg'd the cause?  
The pris'ner freed himself by nature's laws:  
Born free, he sought his right: the man he freed  
Was perjur'd, but his love excus'd the deed:  
Thus pond'ring, he look'd under with his eyes,  
And saw the women's tears, and heard their cries;  
Which mov'd compassion more: he shook his head,  
And, softly sighing, to himself he said,  
    'Curse on th' unpard'ning prince, whom tears can draw  
To no remorse; who rules by lion's law;  
And, deaf to pray'rs, by no submission bow'd,  
Rends all alike, the penitent and proud.'  
At this, with look serene, he rais'd his head,  
Reason resum'd her place, and passion fled:  
Then thus aloud he spoke; 'The pow'r of Love,  
In earth, and seas, and air, and heav'n above,  
Rules, unresisted, with an awful nod,  
By daily miracles declar'd a god;  
He blinds the wise, gives eyesight to the blind,  
And moulds and stamps anew the lover's mind.  
Behold that Arcite, and this Palamon,  
Freed from my fetters, and in safety gone,  
What hinder'd either in their native soil  
At ease to reap the harvest of their toil?  
But Love, their lord, did otherwise ordain,  
And brought 'em in their own despite again

To suffer death deserv'd; for well they know  
Tis in my pow'r, and I their deadly foe;  
The proverb holds, that to be wise and love,  
Is hardly granted to the gods above.  
See how the madmen bleed; behold the gains  
With which their master, Love, rewards their pains:  
For seven long years, on duty ev'ry day,  
Lo their obedience and their monarch's pay;  
Yet, as in duty bound, they serve him on,  
And, ask the fools, they think it wisely done:  
Nor ease, nor wealth, nor life itself regard,  
For 'tis their maxim, "Love is love's reward."  
This is not all; the fair for whom they strove  
Nor knew before, nor could suspect, their love;  
Nor thought, when she beheld the fight from far,  
Her beauty was th' occasion of the war.  
But sure a gen'ral doom on man is past,  
And all are fools and lovers first or last;  
This both by others and myself I know,  
For I have serv'd their sov'reign long ago;  
Oft have been caught within the winding train  
Of female snares, and felt the lover's pain,  
And learn'd how far the god can human hearts constrain.  
To this remembrance, and the pray'rs of those  
Who for th' offending warriors interpose,  
I give their forfeit lives, on this accord,  
To do me homage as their sov'reign lord;  
And, as my vassals, to their utmost might  
Assist my person, and assert my right.'

This, freely sworn, the knights their grace obtain'd.  
Then thus the king his secret thoughts explain'd;  
' If wealth, or honour, or a royal race,  
Or each, or all, may win a lady's grace,  
Then either of you knights may well deserve  
A princess born; and such is she you serve;  
For Emily is sister to the crown,  
And but too well to both her beauty known:  
But, should you combat till you both were dead,  
Two lovers cannot share a single bed;  
As therefore both are equal in degree,  
The lot of both be left to destiny.  
Now hear th' award, and happy may it prove  
To her, and him who best deserves her love.  
Depart from hence in peace, and, free as air,  
Search the wide world, and where you please repair;  
But on the day when this returning sun  
To the same point through ev'ry sign has run,  
Then each of you his hundred knights shall bring,  
In royal lists, to fight before the king;  
And then the knight, whom fate or happy chance  
Shall with his friends to victory advance,  
And grace his arms so far in equal fight,  
From out the bars to force his opposite,  
Or kill, or make him recreant on the plain,  
The prize of valour and of love shall gain;  
The vanquish'd party shall their claim release,  
And the long jars conclude in lasting peace.  
The charge be mine t' adorn the chosen ground,  
The theatre of war, for champions so renown'd;

And take the patron's place of either knight,  
With eyes impartial to behold the fight;  
And Heav'n of me so judge as I shall judge aright.  
If both are satisfied with this accord,  
Swear by the laws of knighthood on my sword.'

Who now but Palamon exults with joy?  
And ravish'd Arcite seems to touch the sky:  
The whole assembled troop was pleas'd as well,  
Extoll'd th' award, and on their knees they fell  
To bless the gracious king. The knights, with leave  
Departing from the place, his last commands receive,  
On Emily with equal ardour look,  
And from her eyes their inspiration took:  
From thence to Thebes' old walls pursue their way,  
Each to provide his champions for the day.

It might be deem'd, on our historian's part,  
Or too much negligence or want of art,  
If he forgot the vast magnificence  
Of royal Theseus, and his large expense.  
He first enclos'd for lists a level ground,  
The whole circumference a mile around;  
The form was circular; and all without  
A trench was sunk, to moat the place about.  
Within an amphitheatre appear'd,  
Rais'd in degrees; to sixty paces rear'd;  
That, when a man was plac'd in one degree,  
Height was allow'd for him above to see.

Eastward was built a gate of marble white;  
The like adorn'd the western opposite.

A nobler object than this fabric was,  
Rome never saw; nor of so vast a space;  
For, rich with spoils of many a conquer'd land,  
All arts and artists Theseus could command.  
Who sold for hire, or wrought for better fame,  
The master painters and the carvers came.  
So rose within the compass of the year  
An age's work, a glorious theatre.  
Then o'er its eastern gate was rais'd above  
A temple, sacred to the queen of love;  
An altar stood below; on either hand  
A priest with roses crown'd, who held a myrtle wand.

The dome of Mars was on the gate oppos'd,  
And on the north a turret was enclos'd,  
Within the wall, of alabaster white  
And crimson coral, for the queen of night,  
Who takes in sylvan sports her chaste delight.

Within these oratories might you see  
Rich carvings, portraitures, and imagery;  
Where ev'ry figure to the life express'd  
The godhead's pow'r to whom it was address'd.  
In Venus' temple, on the sides, were seen  
The broken slumbers of enamour'd men;  
Pray'rs that e'en spoke, and pity seem'd to call,  
And issuing sighs, that smoak'd along the wall.  
Complaints, and hot desires, the lover's hell,  
And scalding tears, that wore a channel where they fell;  
And all around were nuptial bonds, the ties  
Of love's assurance, and a train of lies,  
That, made in lust, conclude in perjuries.

Beauty, and youth, and wealth, and luxury,  
And sprightly hope, and short-enduring joy:  
And sorceries to raise th' infernal pow'rs,  
And sigils fram'd in planetary hours;  
Expense, and after-thought, and idle care,  
And doubts of motley hue, and dark despair;  
Suspicious, and fantastical surmise,  
And Jealousy suffus'd, with jaundice in her eyes,  
Discolouring all she view'd, in tawney dress'd,  
Down-look'd, and with a cuckoo on her fist.  
Oppos'd to her, on t' other side advance,  
The costly feast, the carol, and the dance,  
Minstrels and music, poetry and play,  
And balls by night, and tournaments by day.  
All these were painted on the wall, and more;  
With acts and monuments of times before;  
And others added by prophetic doom,  
And lovers yet unborn, and loves to come:  
For there th' Idalian mount, and Citheron,  
The court of Venus, was in colours drawn.  
Before the palace gate, in careless dress  
And loose array, sat portless Idleness;  
There, by the fount, Narcissus pin'd alone;  
There Samson was, with wiser Solomon,  
And all the mighty names by love undone;  
Medea's charms were there, Circean feasts,  
With bowls that turn'd enamour'd youth to beasts.  
Here might be seen that beauty, wealth, and wit,  
And prowess, to the pow'r of love submit.



The spreading snare for all mankind is laid;  
And lovers all betray, and are betray'd.  
The goddess' self some noble hand had wrought;  
Smiling she seem'd, and full of pleasing thought;  
From ocean as she first began to rise,  
And smooth'd the ruffled seas, and clear'd the skies;  
She trod the brine all bare below the breast,  
And the green waves but ill conceal'd the rest;  
A lute she held, and on her head was seen  
A wreath of roses red and myrtles green;  
Her turtles fann'd the buxom air above;  
And, by his mother, stood an infant love,  
With wings unfledg'd; his eyes were banded o'er;  
His hands a bow, his back a quiver, bore,  
Supplied with arrows bright and keen, a deadly store.

But, in the dome of mighty Mars the red,  
With diff'rent figures all the sides were spread:  
This temple, less in form, with equal grace  
Was imitative of the first in Thrace;  
For that cold region was the lov'd abode,  
And sov'reign mansion, of the warrior god.  
The landscape was a forest wide and bare,  
Where neither beast nor human kind repair;  
The fowl, that scent afar, the borders fly,  
And shun the bitter blast, and wheel about the sky.  
A cake of scurf lies baking on the ground,  
And prickly stubs instead of trees are found;  
Or woods with knots and knares deform'd and old;  
Headless the most, and hideous to behold:

A rattling tempest through the branches went,  
That stript 'em bare, and one sole way they bent.  
Heav'n froze above, severe, the clouds congeal,  
And through the crystal vault appear'd the standing hail.  
Such was the face without, a mountain stood  
Threat'ning from high, and overlook'd the wood.  
Beneath the low'ring brow, and on a bent,  
The temple stood of Mars armipotent:  
The frame of burnish'd steel, that cast a glare  
From far, and seem'd to thaw the freezing air.  
A straight, long entry to the temple led,  
Blind with high walls, and horror over head;  
Thence issu'd such a blast and hollow roar  
As threaten'd from the hinge to heave the door;  
In, through that door, a northern light there shone;  
'Twas all it had, for windows there were none.  
The gate was adamant, (eternal frame!)  
Which, hew'd by Mars himself, from Indian quarries came;  
The labour of a god; and all along  
Tough iron plates were clench'd to make it strong.  
A tun about was ev'ry pillar there;  
A polish'd mirror shone not half so clear.  
There saw I how the secret felon wrought,  
And treason lab'ring in the traitor's thought,  
And midwife Time the ripen'd plot to murder brought.  
There the red anger dar'd the pallid fear.  
Next stood Hypocrisy, with holy leer;  
Soft smiling, and demurely looking down,  
But hid the dagger underneath the gown;

Th' assassinating wife, the household fiend;  
And, far the blackest there, the traitor-friend.  
On t' other side there stood Destruction bare;  
Unpunish'd Rapine, and a waste of war.  
Contest, with sharpen'd knives, in cloisters drawn,  
And all with blood bespread the holy lawn.  
Loud menaces were heard, and foul disgrace,  
And bawling infamy, in language base;  
Till sense was lost in sound, and silence fled the place.  
The slayer of himself yet saw I there;  
The gore congeal'd was clotted in his hair;  
With eyes half clos'd, and gaping mouth, he lay,  
And grim as when he breath'd his sullen soul away.  
In midst of all the dome Misfortune sat,  
And gloomy Discontent, and fell Debate,  
And Madness laughing in his ireful mood,  
And arm'd Complaint on theft, and cries of blood.  
There was the murder'd corps in covert laid,  
And violent death in thousand shapes display'd:  
The city to the soldier's rage resign'd;  
Successless wars, and poverty behind:  
Ships burnt in fight, or forc'd on rocky shores,  
And the rash hunter strangled by the boars:  
The new-born babe by nurses overlaid,  
And the cook caught within the raging fire he made.  
All ills of Mars his nature, flame and steel:  
The gasping charioteer beneath the wheel  
Of his own car; the ruin'd house, that falls  
And intercepts her lord betwixt the walls.

The whole division that to Mars pertains,  
All trades of death that deal in steel for gains,  
Were there; the butcher, armourer, and smith,  
Who forges sharpen'd falchions or the scythe.  
The scarlet Conquest on a tow'r was plac'd,  
With shouts and soldiers' acclamations grac'd;  
A pointed sword hung threat'ning o'er his head,  
Sustain'd but by a slender twine of thread.  
There saw I Mars his ides, the capitol,  
The seer in vain foretelling Cesar's fall,  
The last triumvirs, and the wars they move,  
And Antony, who lost the world for love.  
These, and a thousand more, the fane adorn;  
Their fates were painted ere the men were born,  
All copied from the heav'ns, and ruling force  
Of the red star in his revolving course.  
The form of Mars high on a chariot stood,  
All sheath'd in arms, and gruffly look'd the god:  
Two geomantic figures were display'd  
Above his head, a warrior and a maid;\*  
One when direct, and one when retrograde.  
Tir'd with deformities of death, I haste  
To the third temple of Diana chaste;  
A sylvan scene with various greens was drawn,  
Shades on the sides, and on the midst a lawn.  
The silver Cynthia, with her nymphs around,  
Pursu'd the flying deer, the woods with horus resound.  
Calistho there stood manifest of shame,  
And, turn'd a bear, the northern star became.

\* Rubens and Poussin.

Her son was next, and by peculiar grace  
In the cold circle held the second place.  
The stag Acteon in the stream had spied  
The naked huntress, and for seeing died.  
His hounds, unknowing of his change, pursue  
The chase, and their mistaken master slew.  
Pencian Daphne too was there to see,  
Apollo's love before, and now his tree.  
Th' adjoining fane th' assembled Greeks exprest,  
And hunting of the Caledonian beast.  
Oenides' valour, and his envied prize;  
The fatal pow'r of Atalanta's eyes;  
Diana's vengeance on the victor shewn,  
The murd'ress mother, and consuming son.  
The Volscian queen extended on the plain;  
The treason punish'd, and the traitor slain.  
The rest were various huntings, well design'd,  
And salvage beasts destroy'd of ev'ry kind.  
The graceful goddess was array'd in green;  
About her feet were little beagles seen,  
That watch'd with upward eyes the motions of their queen:  
Her legs were buskin'd, and the left before,  
In act to shoot; a silver bow she bore,  
And at her back a painted quiver wore:  
She trod a waxing moon, that soon would wane,  
And, drinking borrow'd light, be fill'd again:  
With down-cast eyes, as seeming to survey  
The dark dominions, her alternate sway.  
Before her stood a woman in her throes,  
And call'd Lucina's aid, her burden to disclose.

All these the painter drew with such command,  
That Nature snatch'd the pencil from his hand,  
Asham'd, and angry that his art could feign  
And mend the tortures of a mother's pain.  
Theseus beheld the fanes of ev'ry god,  
And thought his mighty cost was well bestow'd.  
So princes now their poets should regard;  
But few can write, and fewer can reward.

The theatre thus rais'd, the lists enclos'd,  
And all with vast magnificence dispos'd,  
We leave the monarch pleas'd, and haste to bring  
The knights to combat, and their arms to sing.



PALAMON

AND

ARCITE:

OR,

*THE KNIGHT'S TALE.*

BOOK III.







## PALAMON AND ARCITE.

### BOOK III.

THE day approach'd when Fortune should decide  
Th' important enterprise, and give the bride;  
For now the rivals round the world had sought,  
And each his number, well appointed, brought.  
The nations far and near contend in choice,  
And send the flow'r of war by public voice;  
That after, or before, were never known  
Such chiefs, as each an army seem'd alone.

Beside the champions, all of high degree,  
Who knighthood lov'd and deeds of chivalry,  
Throng'd to the lists, and envied to behold  
The names of others, not their own, enroll'd.  
Nor seems it strange; for ev'ry noble knight,  
Who loves the fair, and is endu'd with might,  
In such a quarrel would be proud to fight.  
There breathes not scarce a man on British ground  
(An isle for love and arms of old renown'd)  
But would have sold his life to purchase fame,  
To Palamon or Arcite sent his name:  
And, had the land selected of the best,  
Half had come hence, and let the world provide the rest.  
A hundred knights with Palamon there came,  
Approv'd in fight, and men of mighty name;  
Their arms were sev'ral, as their nations were,  
But furnish'd all alike with sword and spear.  
Some wore coat armour, imitating scale,  
And next their skins were stubborn shirts of mail.  
Some wore a breastplate and a light jupon,  
Their horses cloth'd with rich caparison:  
Some for defence would leathern bucklers use.  
Of folded hides; and others shields of pruce.  
One hung a pole-axe at his saddle bow,  
And one a heavy mace, to shun the foe:  
One for his legs and knees provided well,  
With jambeaux arm'd, and double plates of steel:  
This on his helmet wore a lady's glove,  
And that a sleeve embroider'd by his love.

With Palamon, above the rest in place,  
Lycurgus came, the surly king of Thrace;  
Black was his beard, and manly was his face:  
The balls of his broad eyes roll'd in his head,  
And glar'd betwixt a yellow and a red:  
He look'd a lion with a gloomy stare,  
And o'er his eyebrows hung his matted hair:  
Big boned, and large of limbs, with sinews strong,  
Broad shoulder'd, and his arms were round and long.  
Four milk-white bulls (the Thracian use of old)  
Were yok'd to draw his car of burnish'd gold.  
Upright he stood, and bore aloft his shield,  
Conspicuous from afar, and overlook'd the field.  
His surcoat was a bearskin on his back;  
His hair hung long behind, and glossy raven black.  
His ample forehead bore a coronet,  
With sparkling diamonds and with rubies set.  
Ten brace, and more, of greyhounds, snowy fair,  
And tall as stags, ran loose, and cours'd around his chair,  
A match for pards in flight, in grappling for the bear:  
With golden muzzles all their mouths were bound,  
And collars of the same their necks surround.  
Thus through the fields Lycurgus took his way;  
His hundred knights attend in pomp and proud array.  
To match this monarch, with strong Arcite came  
Emetrius, king of Inde, (a mighty name!)  
On a bay courser, goodly to behold;  
The trappings of his horse emboss'd with barb'rous gold.  
Not Mars bestrode a steed with greater grace.  
His surcoat o'er his arms was cloth of Thrace.

Adorn'd with pearls, all orient, round, and great.  
His saddle was of gold, with emeralds set.  
His shoulders large a mantle did attire,  
With rubies thick, and sparkling as the fire.  
His amber-colour'd locks in ringlets run,  
With graceful negligence, and shone against the sun.  
His nose was aquiline, his eyes were blue,  
Ruddy his lips, and fresh and fair his hue:  
Some sprinkled freckles on his face were seen,  
Whose dusk set off the whiteness of the skin.  
His awful presence did the crowd surprise,  
Nor durst the rash spectator meet his eyes,  
Eyes that confess'd him born for kingly sway,  
So fierce, they flash'd intolerable day.  
His age in nature's youthful prime appear'd,  
And just began to bloom his yellow beard.  
Whene'er he spoke his voice was heard around,  
Loud as a trumpet, with a silver sound.  
A laurel wreath'd his temples, fresh and green;  
And myrtle sprigs, the marks of love, were mix'd between.  
Upon his fist he bore, for his delight,  
An eagle well reclaim'd, and lily white.

His hundred knights attend him to the war,  
All arm'd for battle, save their heads were bare.  
Words and devices blaz'd on ev'ry shield,  
And pleasing was the terror of the field.  
For kings, and dukes, and barons, you might see,  
Like sparkling stars, though diff'rent in degree,  
All for th' increase of arms and love of chivalry.

Before the king tame leopards led the way,  
And troops of lions innocently play.  
So Bacchus through the conquer'd Indies rode,  
And beasts in gambols frisk'd before their honest god.

In this array the war of either side  
Through Athens pass'd with military pride.  
At prime they enter'd on the Sunday morn;  
Rich tap'stry spread the streets, and flow'rs the pots adorn.  
The town was all a jubilee of feasts;  
So Theseus will'd, in honour of his guests:  
Himself with open arms the king embrac'd,  
Then all the rest in their degrees were grac'd.  
No harbinger was needful for the night,  
For ev'ry house was proud to lodge a knight.

I pass the royal treat, nor must relate  
The gifts bestow'd, nor how the champions sat;  
Who first, who last, or how the knights address'd  
Their vows, or who was fairest at the feast;  
Whose voice, whose graceful dance, did most surprise,  
Soft am'rous sighs, and silent love of eyes.  
The rivals call my Muse another way,  
To sing their vigils for th' ensuing day.  
'Twas ebbing darkness, past the noon of night;  
And Phosphor, on the confines of the light,  
Promis'd the sun; ere day began to spring  
The tuneful lark already stretch'd her wing,  
And, flick'ring on her nest, made short essays to sing.

When wakeful Palamon, preventing day,  
Took, to the royal lists, his early way,  
To Venus at her fane, in her own house to pray.

There, falling on his knees before her shrine,  
He thus implor'd with pray'rs her pow'r divine.  
' Creator Venus, genial pow'r of love,  
The bliss of men below and gods above,  
Beneath the sliding sun thou runn'st thy race,  
Dost fairest shine, and best become thy place.  
For thee the winds their eastern blasts forbear,  
Thy month reveals the spring, and opens all the year.  
Thee, goddess, thee the storms of winter fly;  
Earth smiles with flow'rs renewing, laughs the sky,  
And birds to lays of love their tuneful notes apply.  
For thee the lion loathes the taste of blood,  
And roaring hunts his female through the wood:  
For thee the bulls rebellow through the groves,  
And tempt the stream, and snuff their absent loves.  
'Tis thine whate'er is pleasant, good, or fair;  
All nature is thy province, life thy care;  
Thou mad'st the world, and dost the world repair.  
Thou gladder of the mount of Cytheron,  
Increase of Jove, companion of the sun;  
If e'er Adonis touch'd thy tender heart,  
Have pity, goddess, for thou know'st the smart.  
Alas! I have not words to tell my grief;  
To vent my sorrow would be some relief:  
Light suff'rings give us leisure to complain;  
We groan, but cannot speak, in greater pain.  
O goddess, tell thyself what I would say,  
Thou know'st it, and I feel too much to pray.  
So grant my suit, as I enforce my might,  
In love to be thy champion and thy knight;

A servant to thy sex, a slave to thee,  
A foe profest to barren chastity.  
Nor ask I fame or honour of the field,  
Nor choose I more to vanquish than to yield:  
In my divine Emilia make me blest,  
Let Fate, or partial Chance, dispose the rest.  
Find thou the manner, and the means prepare;  
Possession, more than conquest, is my care.  
Mars is the warrior's god; in him it lies  
On whom he favours to confer the prize;  
With smiling aspect you serenely move  
In your fifth orb, and rule the realm of love.  
The Fates but only spin the coarser clue,  
The finest of the wool is left for you.  
Spare me but one small portion of the twine,  
And let the Sisters cut below your line;  
The rest among the rubbish may they sweep,  
Or add it to the yarn of some old miser's heap.  
But, if you this ambitious pray'r deny,  
(A wish, I grant, beyond mortality)  
Then let me sink beneath proud Arcite's arms,  
And, I once dead, let him possess her charms.'

Thus ended he; then, with observance due,  
The sacred incense on her altar threw:  
The curling smoke mounts heavy from the fires;  
At length it catches flame, and in a blaze expires.  
At once the gracious goddess gave the sign,  
Her statue shook, and trembled all the shrine.  
Pleas'd Palamon the tardy omen took;  
For, since the flames pursu'd the trailing smoke,

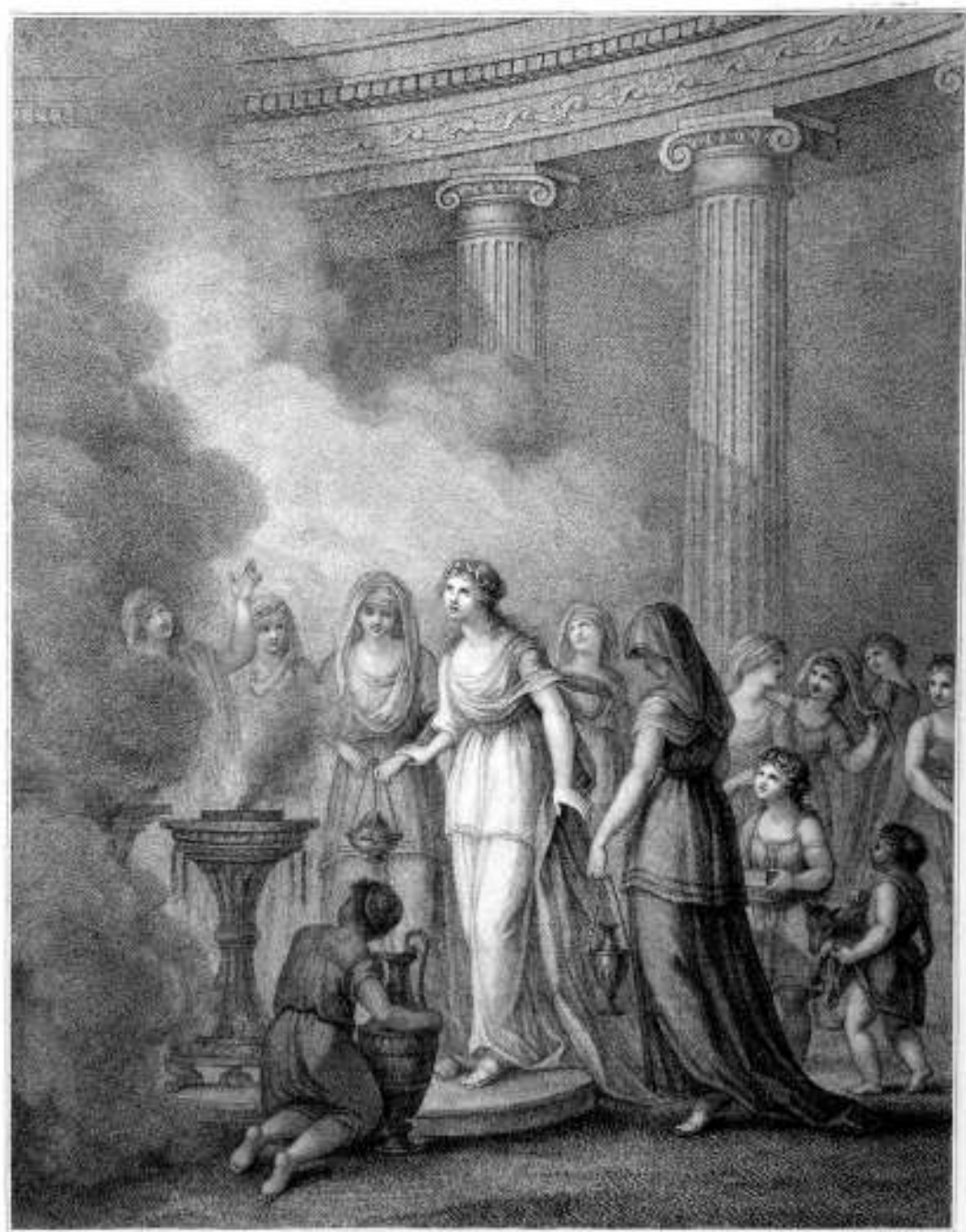
He knew his boon was granted; but the day  
To distance driv'n, and joy adjourn'd with long delay.

Now morn with rosy light had streak'd the sky,  
Up rose the sun, and up rose Emily;  
Address'd her early steps to Cynthia's fane,  
In state attended by her maiden train,  
Who bore the vests that holy rites require,  
Incense, and od'rous gums, and cover'd fire.  
The plenteous horns with pleasant mead they crown,  
Nor wanted ought besides in honour of the moon.  
Now, while the temple smok'd with hallow'd steam,  
They wash the virgin in a living stream.  
The secret ceremonies I conceal;  
Uncouth, perhaps unlawful, to reveal:  
But such they were as pagan use requir'd,  
Perform'd by women when the men retir'd,  
Whose eyes profane their chaste mysterious rites  
Might turn to scandal or obscene delights.  
Well-meaners think no harm; but for the rest  
Things sacred they pervert, and silence is the best.  
Her shining hair, uncomb'd, was loosely spread;  
A crown of mastless oak adorn'd her head;  
When, to the shrine approach'd, the spotless maid  
Had kindling fires on either altar laid:  
(The rites were such as were observ'd of old,  
By Statius in his Theban story told.)  
Then, kneeling with her hands across her breast,  
Thus lowly she preferr'd her chaste request.

' O goddess, haunter of the woodland green,  
To whom both heav'n and earth, and seas, are seen;







Queen of the nether skies, where half the year  
Thy silver beams descend, and light the gloomy sphere;  
Goddess of maids, and conscious of our hearts,  
So keep me from the vengeance of thy darts,  
Which Niobe's devoted issue felt  
When hissing through the skies the feather'd deaths were dealt;  
As I desire to live a virgin life,  
Nor know the name of mother or of wife.  
Thy votress from my tender years I am,  
And love, like thee, the woods and sylvan game.  
Like death, thou know'st, I loathe the nuptial state,  
And man, the tyrant of our sex, I hate;  
A lowly servant, but a lofty mate.  
Where love is duty on the female side,  
On theirs mere sensual gust, and sought with surly pride.  
Now by thy triple shape, as thou art seen  
In heav'n, earth, hell, and ev'ry where a queen,  
Grant this my first desire; let discord cease,  
And make betwixt the rivals lasting peace;  
Quench their hot fire, or far from me remove  
The flame, and turn it on some other love.  
Or, if my frowning stars have so decreed,  
That one must be rejected, one succeed,  
Make him my lord within whose faithful breast  
Is fix'd my image, and who loves me best.  
But oh! e'en that avert! I choose it not,  
But take it as the least unhappy lot.  
A maid I am, and of thy virgin train;  
Oh let me still that spotless name retain,

Frequent the forests, thy chaste will obey,  
And only make the beasts of chase my prey!

The flames ascend on either altar clear  
While thus the blameless maid address'd her pray'r.  
When lo! the burning fire that shone so bright  
Flew off, all sudden, with extinguis'd light,  
And left one altar dark, a little space,  
Which turn'd, self-kindled, and renew'd the blaze:  
The other victor flame a moment stood;  
Then fell, and lifeless left th' extinguis'd wood;  
For ever lost, th' irrevocable light  
Forsook the black'ning coals, and sunk to night:  
At either end it whistled as it flew,  
And, as the brands were green, so dropt the dew;  
Infected as it fell with sweat of sanguine hue.

The maid from that ill omen turn'd her eyes,  
And with loud shrieks and clamours rent the skies,  
Nor knew what signified the boding sign,  
But found the pow'rs displeas'd, and fear'd the wrath divine.

Then shook the sacred shrine, and sudden light  
Sprung through the vaulted roof, and made the temple bright.  
The pow'r behold! the pow'r in glory shone;  
By her bent bow and her keen arrows known:  
The rest, a huntress issuing from the wood,  
Reclining on her cornel spear she stood.  
Then gracious thus began; 'Dismiss thy fear,  
And Heav'n's unchang'd decrees attentive hear;  
More pow'rful gods have torn thee from my side,  
Unwilling to resign, and doom'd a bride:

The two contending knights are weigh'd above;  
One Mars protects, and one the queen of love:  
But which the man is in the thund'rer's breast;  
This he pronounc'd, 'Tis he who loves thee best.  
The fire that, once extinct, reviv'd again,  
Foreshews the love allotted to remain.  
Farewell,' she said, and vanish'd from the place;  
The sheaf of arrows shook, and rattled in the case.  
Aghast at this the royal virgin stood,  
Disclaim'd, and now no more a sister of the wood:  
But to the parting goddess thus she pray'd;  
' Propitious still, be present to my aid,  
Nor quite abandon your once favour'd maid.'  
Then sighing she return'd; but smil'd betwixt,  
With hopes, and fears, and joys with sorrows mixt.

The next returning planetary hour  
Of Mars, who shar'd the heptarchy of pow'r,  
His steps bold Arcite to the temple bent,  
T' adore with pagan rites the pow'r armipotent:  
Then, prostrate, low before his altar lay,  
And rais'd his manly voice, and thus began to pray.  
' Strong god of arms, whose iron sceptre sways  
The freezing north, and Hyperborean seas,  
And Scythian colds, and Thracia's winter coast,  
Where stand thy steeds, and thou art honour'd most;  
There most; but ev'ry where thy pow'r is known,  
The fortune of the fight is all thy own:  
Terror is thine; and wild amazement, flung  
From out thy chariot, withers e'en the strong:

And disarray and shameful rout ensue,  
And force is added to the fainting crew.  
Acknowledg'd as thou art, accept my pray'r,  
If ought I have achiev'd deserve thy care:  
If to my utmost pow'r with sword and shield  
I dar'd the death, unknowing how to yield,  
And, falling in my rank, still kept the field:  
Then let my arms prevail, by thee sustain'd,  
That Emily by conquest may be gain'd.  
Have pity on my pains; nor those unknown  
To Mars which, when a lover, were his own.  
Venus, the public care of all above,  
Thy stubborn heart has soften'd into love:  
Now by her blandishments and pow'rful charms,  
When yielded, she lay curling in thy arms,  
E'en by thy shame, if shame it may be call'd,  
When Vulcan had thee in his net inthrall'd;  
O envy'd ignominy, sweet disgrace,  
When ev'ry god that saw thee wish'd thy place!  
By those dear pleasures aid my arms in fight,  
And make me conquer in my patron's right,  
For I am young, a novice in the trade,  
The fool of love, unpractis'd to persuade,  
And want the soothing arts that catch the fair,  
But, caught myself, lie struggling in the snare;  
And she I love or laughs at all my pain,  
Or knows her worth too well, and pays me with disdain.  
For sure I am, unless I win in arms,  
To stand excluded from Emilia's charms;

Nor can my strength avail unless, by thee  
Endu'd with force, I gain the victory;  
Then, for the fire which warm'd thy gen'rous heart,  
Pity thy subjects pains and equal smart.  
So be the morrow's sweat and labour mine,  
The palm and honour of the conquest thine;  
Then shall the war, and stern debate, and strife  
Immortal, be the bus'ness of my life;  
And in thy fane, the dusty spoils among,  
High on the burnish'd roof my banner shall be hung,  
Rank'd with my champion's bucklers, and below,  
With arms revers'd, th' achievements of my foe;  
And, while these limbs the vital spirit feeds,  
While day to night, and night to day succeeds,  
Thy smoking altar shall be fat with food  
Of incense, and the grateful steam of blood;  
Burnt off'rings morn and ev'ning shall be thine,  
And fires eternal in thy temple shine.  
The bush of yellow beard, this length of hair,  
Which from my birth inviolate I bear,  
Guiltless of steel, and from the razor free,  
Shall fall a plenteous crop, reserv'd for thee.  
So may my arms with victory be blest;  
I ask no more; let Fate dispose the rest.'

The champion ceas'd; there follow'd in the close  
A hollow groan; a murm'ring wind arose;  
The rings of iron, that on the doors were hung,  
Sent out a jarring sound, and harshly rung;  
The bolted gates flew open at the blast;  
The storm rush'd in, and Arcite stood aghast;

The flames were blown aside, yet shone they bright,  
Fann'd by the wind, and gave a ruffled light.

Then from the ground a scent began to rise,  
Sweet smelling, as accepted sacrifice.  
This omen pleas'd, and, as the flames aspire  
With od'rous incense, Arcite heaps the fire;  
Nor wanted hymns to Mars or heathen charms.  
At length the nodding statue clash'd his arms,  
And, with a sullen sound and feeble cry,  
Half sunk, and half pronounc'd the word of victory.  
For this, with soul devout, he thank'd the god,  
And, of success secure, return'd to his abode.

These vows, thus granted, rais'd a strife above  
Betwixt the god of war and queen of love.  
She, granting first, had right of time to plead;  
But he had granted too, nor would recede.  
Jove was for Venus; but he fear'd his wife,  
And seem'd unwilling to decide the strife;  
Till Saturn from his leaden throne arose,  
And found a way the diff'rence to compose:  
Though sparing of his grace, to mischief bent,  
He seldom does a good with good intent.  
Wayward, but wise; by long experience taught  
To please both parties, for ill ends he sought;  
For this advantage age from youth has won,  
As not to be outridden, though outrun.  
By fortune he was now to Venus trin'd,  
And with stern Mars in Capricorn was join'd:  
Of him disposing in his own abode,  
He sooth'd the goddess, while he gull'd the god:



'Cease, daughter, to complain; and stint the strife;  
Thy Palamon shall have his promis'd wife;  
And Mars, the lord of conquest, in the fight  
With palm and laurel shall adorn his knight.  
Wide is my course, nor turn I to my place  
Till length of time, and move with tardy pace.  
Man feels me when I press th' ethereal plains;  
My hand is heavy, and the wound remains.  
Mine is the shipwreck in a watry sign,  
And in an earthy the dark dungeon mine;  
Cold shivering agues, melancholy care,  
And bitter blasting winds and poison'd air,  
Are mine, and wilful death, resulting from despair.  
The throttling quinsy 'tis my star appoints,  
And rheumatisms I send to rack the joints.  
When churls rebel against their native prince,  
I arm their hands, and furnish the pretence;  
And, housing in the lion's hateful sign,  
Bought senates and deserting troops are mine.  
Mine is the privy pois'ning: I command  
Unkindly seasons and ungrateful land.  
By me kings' palaces are push'd to ground,  
And miners crush'd beneath their mines are found.  
'Twas I slew Samson when the pillar'd hall  
Fell down, and crush'd the many with the fall.  
My looking is the sire of pestilence,  
That sweeps at once the people and the prince.  
Now weep no more, but trust thy grandsire's art;  
Mars shall be pleas'd, and thou perform thy part.

'Tis ill, though diff'rent your complexions are,  
The family of heav'n for men should war.'  
Th' expedient pleas'd where neither lost his right;  
Mars had the day, and Venus had the night.  
The management they left to Chrono's care.  
Now turn we to th' effect, and sing the war.

In Athens all was pleasure, mirth, and play;  
All proper to the spring and sprightly May;  
Which ev'ry soul inspir'd with such delight,  
'Twas justing all the day, and love at night.  
Heav'n smil'd, and gladdened was the heart of man;  
And Venus had the world as when it first began.  
At length in sleep their bodies they compose,  
And dreamt the future fight, and early rose.

Now scarce the dawning day began to spring,  
As at a signal giv'n, the streets with clamours ring:  
At once the crowd arose; confus'd and high,  
E'en from the heav'n, was heard a shouting cry;  
For Mars was early up, and rous'd the sky.  
The gods came downward to behold the wars,  
Sharp'ning their sights, and leaning from their stars.  
The neighing of the gen'rous horse was heard,  
For battle by the busy groom prepar'd;  
Rustling of harness, rattling of the shield,  
Clatt'ring of armour, furbish'd for the field.  
Crowds to the castle mounted up the street,  
Batt'ring the pavement with their coursers' feet.  
The greedy sight might there devour the gold  
Of glitt'ring arms, too dazzling to behold;

And polish'd steel that cast the view aside,  
And crested morions, with their plummy pride.  
Knights, with a long retinue of their squires,  
In gawdy liv'ries march, and quaint attires.  
One lac'd the helm, another held the lance,  
A third the shining buckler did advance.  
The courser paw'd the ground with restless feet,  
And snorting foam'd, and champ'd the golden bit.  
The smiths and armourers on palfreys ride,  
Files in their hands, and hammers at their side,  
And nails for loosen'd spears, and thongs for shields provide.  
The yeomen guard the streets in seemly bands,  
And clowns come crowding on with cudgels in their hands.

The trumpets, next the gate in order plac'd,  
Attend the sign to sound the martial blast.  
The palace yard is fill'd with floating tides,  
And the last comers bear the former to the sides.  
The throng is in the midst; the common crew  
Shut out, the hall admits the better few.  
In knots they stand, or in a rank they walk,  
Serious in aspect, earnest in their talk;  
Factious, and fav'ring this or t' other side,  
As their strong fancies and weak reason guide:  
Their wagers back their wishes: numbers hold  
With the fair freckled king and beard of gold:  
So vig'rous are his eyes, such rays they cast,  
So prominent his eagle's beak is plac'd.  
But most their looks on the black monarch bend,  
His rising muscles and his brawn commend;

His double-biting ax and beamy spear,  
Each asking a gigantic force to rear.  
All spoke as partial favour mov'd the mind;  
And, safe themselves, at others cost divin'd.

Wak'd by the cries, th' Athenian chief arose,  
The knightly forms of combat to dispose;  
And, passing through th' obsequious guards, he sat  
Conspicuous on a throne, sublime in state:  
There for the two contending knights he sent;  
Arm'd cap-a-pe, with rev'rence low they bent.  
He smil'd on both, and with superior look  
Alike their offer'd adoration took.  
The people press on ev'ry side to see  
Their awful prince, and hear his high decree.  
Then, signing to their heralds with his hand,  
They gave his orders from their lofty stand.  
Silence is thrice enjoin'd; then thus aloud  
The king at arms bespeaks the knights and list'ning crowd.

'Our sov'reign lord has ponder'd in his mind  
The means to spare the blood of gentle kind;  
And, of his grace and in-born clemency,  
He modifies his first severe decree;  
The keener edge of battle to rebate,  
The troops for honour fighting, not for hate.  
He wills not death should terminate their strife;  
And wounds, if wounds ensue, be short of life.  
But issues, ere the fight, his dread command  
That slings afar, and poniards hand to hand,  
Be banish'd from the field; that none shall dare  
With short'ned sword to stab in closer war;

But in fair combat fight with manly strength,  
Nor push with biting point, but strike at length.  
The tourney is allow'd but one career  
Of the tough ash with the sharp grinded spear;  
But knights unhors'd may rise from off the plain,  
And fight on foot, their honour to regain.  
Nor, if at mischief taken, on the ground  
Be slain, but pris'ners to the pillar bound,  
At either barrier plac'd; nor (captives made)  
Be freed, or, arm'd anew, the fight invade.  
The chief of either side, bereft of life,  
Or yielded to his foe, concludes the strife.  
Thus dooms the lord. Now, valiant knights and young,  
Fight each his fill with swords and maces long.'

The herald ends. The vaulted firmament  
With loud acclaims and vast applause is rent.  
'Heav'n guard a prince so gracious and so good,  
So just, and yet so provident of blood!'  
This was the gen'ral cry. The trumpets sound,  
And warlike symphony is heard around.  
The marching troops through Athens take their way,  
The great earl-marshal orders their array.  
The fair from high the passing pomp behold;  
A rain of flow'rs is from the windows roll'd.  
The casements are with golden tissue spread,  
And horses' hoofs, for earth, on silken tap'stry tread.  
The king goes midmost, and the rivals ride  
In equal rank, and close his either side.  
Next after these there rode the royal wife,  
With Emily, the cause and the reward of strife.

The following cavalcade, by three and three,  
Proceed, by titles marshall'd in degree.  
Thus through the southern gate they take their way,  
And at the lists arriv'd ere prime of day.  
There, parting from the king, the chiefs divide,  
And, wheeling east and west, before their many ride.  
Th' Athenian monarch mounts his throne on high,  
And after him the queen and Emily;  
Next these the kindred of the crown are grac'd  
With nearer seats, and lords by ladies plac'd.  
Scarce were they seated when, with clamours loud,  
In rush'd at once a rude promiscuous crowd:  
The guards, and then each other, overbear,  
And in a moment throng the spacious theatre.  
Now chang'd the jarring noise to whispers low,  
As winds forsaking seas more softly blow;  
When at the western gate, on which the car  
Is plac'd aloft that bears the god of war,  
Proud Arcite, ent'ring arm'd before his train,  
Stops at the barrier, and divides the plain.  
Red was his banner, and display'd abroad  
The bloody colours of his patron god.

At that self moment enters Palamon  
The gate of Venus, and the rising sun;  
Wav'd by the wanton winds, his banner flies,  
All maiden white, and shares the people's eyes.  
From east to west, look all the world around,  
Two troops so match'd were never to be found:  
Such bodies built for strength, of equal age,  
In stature siz'd; so proud an equipage;

The nicest eye could no distinction make  
Where lay th' advantage, or what side to take.  
Thus rang'd, the herald for the last proclaims  
A silence, while they answer'd to their names;  
For so the king decreed, to shun with care  
The fraud of musters false, the common bane of war.  
The tale was just, and then the gates were clos'd;  
And chief to chief, and troop to troop, oppos'd.  
The heralds last retir'd, and loudly cried,  
'The fortune of the field be fairly tried.'

At this the challenger with fierce defy  
His trumpet sounds; the challeng'd makes reply;  
With clangour rings the field, resounds the vaulted sky.  
Their vizors clos'd, their lances in the rest,  
Or at the helmet pointed or the crest,  
They vanish from the barrier, speed the race,  
And, spurring, see decrease the middle space.  
A cloud of smoke envelopes either host,  
And all at once the combatants are lost.  
Darkling they join adverse, and shock unseen,  
Coursers with coursers justling, men with men:  
As lab'ring in eclipse, a while they stay,  
Till the next blast of wind restores the day.  
They look anew; the beauteous form of fight  
Is chang'd, and war appears a grisly sight.  
Two troops in fair array one moment shew'd,  
The next a field with fallen bodies strew'd;  
Not half the number in their seats are found,  
But men and steeds lie grov'ling on the ground.

The points of spears are stuck within the shield,  
The steeds without their riders scour the field.  
The knights, unhors'd, on foot renew the fight;  
The glitt'ring falchions cast a gleaming light;  
Hauberks and helms are hew'd with many a wound;  
Out spins the streaming blood, and dyes the ground.  
The mighty maces with such haste descend,  
They break the bones, and make the solid armour bend.  
This thrusts amid the throng with furious force;  
Down goes at once the horseman and the horse;  
That courser stumbles on the fallen steed,  
And, flound'ring, throws the rider o'er his head.  
One rolls along, a football to his foes;  
One with a broken truncheon deals his blows.  
This halting, this disabled with his wound,  
In triumph led, is to the pillar bound,  
Where by the king's award he must abide;  
There goes a captive led on t' other side.  
By fits they cease; and, leaning on the lance,  
Take breath a while, and to new fight advance.

Full oft the rivals met, and neither spar'd  
His utmost force, and each forgot to ward.  
The head of this was to the saddle bent,  
That other backward to the crupper sent;  
Both were by turns unhors'd; the jealous blows  
Fall thick and heavy when on foot they close;  
So deep their falchions bite, that ev'ry stroke  
Pierc'd to the quick; and equal wounds they gave and took.  
Born far asunder by the tides of men,  
Like adamant and steel, they meet again.



So, when a tyger sucks the bullock's blood,  
A famish'd lion, issuing from the wood,  
Roars lordly fierce, and challenges the food.  
Each claims possession, neither will obey,  
But both their paws are fasten'd on the prey:  
They bite, they tear; and, while in vain they strive,  
The swains come arm'd between, and both to distance drive.

A length, as Fate foredoom'd, and all things tend  
By course of time to their appointed end;  
So, when the sun to west was far declin'd,  
And both afresh in mortal battle join'd,  
The strong Emetrius came in Arcite's aid,  
And Palamon with odds was overlaid;  
For, turning short, he struck with all his might  
Full on the helmet of th' unwary knight.  
Deep was the wound; he stagger'd with the blow,  
And turn'd him to his unexpected foe;  
Whom with such force he struck he fell'd him down,  
And cleft the circle of his golden crown.  
But Arcite's men, who now prevail'd in fight,  
Twice ten at once surround the single knight:  
O'erpower'd at length, they force him to the ground,  
Unyielded as he was, and to the pillar bound;  
And king Lycurgus, while he fought in vain  
His friend to free, was tumbled on the plain.  
Who now laments but Palamon, compell'd  
No more to try the fortune of the field!  
And, worse than death, to view with hateful eyes  
His rival's conquest, and renounce the prize!

The royal judge, on his tribunal plac'd,  
Who had beheld the fight from first to last,  
Bad cease the war, pronouncing from on high  
Arcite of Thebes had won the beauteous Emily.  
The sound of trumpets to the voice replied,  
And round the royal lists the heralds cried,  
'Arcite of Thebes has won the beauteous bride.'

The people rend the skies with vast applause;  
All own the chief when Fortune owns the cause.  
Arcite is own'd e'en by the gods above,  
And conqu'ring Mars insults the queen of love.  
So laugh'd he when the rightful Titan fail'd,  
And Jove's usurping arms in heav'n prevail'd.  
Laugh'd all the pow'rs who favour tyranny,  
And all the standing army of the sky.  
But Venus with dejected eyes appears,  
And, weeping, on the lists distill'd her tears;  
Her will refus'd, which grieves a woman most,  
And, in her champion foil'd, the cause of love is lost.  
Till Saturn said, 'Fair daughter, now be still,  
The blust'ring fool has satisfied his will;  
His boon is giv'n; his knight has gain'd the day,  
But lost the prize, th' arrears are yet to pay.  
Thy hour is come, and mine the care shall be  
To please thy knight, and set thy promise free.'

Now, while the heralds run the lists around,  
And 'Arcite, Arcite,' heav'n and earth resound;  
A miracle (nor less it could be call'd)  
Their joy with unexpected sorrow pall'd.

The victor knight had laid his helm aside,  
Part for his ease, the greater part for pride;  
Bare-headed, popularly low he bow'd,  
And paid the salutations of the crowd.  
Then, spurring at full speed, ran endlong on  
Where Theseus sat on his imperial throne;  
Furious he drove, and upward cast his eye,  
Where next the queen was plac'd his Emily;  
Then, passing, to the saddle-bow he bent;  
A sweet regard the gracious virgin lent:  
(For women, to the brave an easy prey,  
Still follow Fortune where she leads the way:)  
Just then from earth sprung out a flashing fire,  
By Pluto sent, at Saturn's bad desire;  
The startling steed was seiz'd with sudden fright,  
And, bounding, o'er the pummel cast the knight:  
Forward he flew, and, pitching on his head,  
He quiver'd with his feet, and lay for dead.  
Black was his count'nance in a little space,  
For all the blood was gather'd in his face.  
Help was at hand; they rear'd him from the ground,  
And from his cumb'rous arms his limbs unbound;  
Then lanc'd a vein, and watch'd returning breath;  
It came, but clogg'd with symptoms of his death.  
The saddle-bow the noble parts had prest,  
All bruise'd and mortified his manly breast.  
Him still entranc'd, and in a litter laid,  
They bore from field, and to his bed convey'd.  
At length he wak'd, and, with a feeble cry,  
The word he first pronounc'd was 'Emily.'

Meantime the king, though inwardly he mourn'd,  
In pomp triumphant to the town return'd,  
Attended by the chiefs who fought the field;  
(Now friendly mix'd, and in one troop compell'd)  
Compos'd his looks to counterfeited cheer,  
And bade them not for Arcite's life to fear.  
But that which gladdened all the warrior train,  
Though most were sorely wounded, none were slain.  
The surgeons soon despoil'd them of their arms,  
And some with salves they cure, and some with charms:  
Foment the bruises, and the pains assuage,  
And heal their inward hurts with sov'reign draughts of sage.  
The king in person visits all around,  
Comforts the sick, congratulates the sound,  
Honours the princely chiefs, rewards the rest,  
And holds for thrice three days a royal feast.  
None was disgrac'd, for falling is no shame,  
And cowardice alone is loss of fame.  
The vent'rous knight is from the saddle thrown;  
But 'tis the fault of Fortune, not his own.  
If crowns and palms the conqu'ring side adorn,  
The victor under better stars was born:  
The brave man seeks not popular applause,  
Nor, overpower'd with arms, deserts his cause:  
Unsham'd, though foil'd, he does the best he can;  
Force is of brutes, but honour is of man.

Thus Theseus smil'd on all with equal grace,  
And each was set according to his place.  
With ease were reconcil'd the diff'ring parts,  
For envy never dwells in noble hearts.

At length they took their leave, the time expir'd,  
Well pleas'd; and to their sev'ral homes retir'd.

Meanwhile the health of Arcite still impairs;  
From bad proceeds to worse, and mocks the leech's cares:  
Swoln is his breast, his inward pains increase;  
All means are us'd, and all without success.  
The clotted blood lies heavy on his heart,  
Corrupts, and there remains in spite of art;  
Nor breathing veins, nor cupping will prevail;  
All outward remedies and inward fail:  
The mould of nature's fabric is destroy'd,  
Her vessels discompos'd, her virtue void;  
The bellows of his lungs begin to swell;  
All out of frame is ev'ry secret cell,  
Nor can the good receive, nor bad expel.  
Those breathing organs thus within oppress,  
With venom soon distend the sinews of his breast.  
Nought profits him to save abandon'd life,  
Nor vomits upward aid, nor downward laxative.  
The midmost region batter'd and destroy'd,  
When nature cannot work, th' effect of art is void.  
For physic can but mend our crazy state;  
Patch an old building, not a new create.  
Arcite is doom'd to die in all his pride,  
Must leave his youth, and yield his beauteous bride,  
Gain'd hardly, against right, and unenjoy'd.  
When 'twas declar'd all hope of life was past,  
Conscience (that of all physic works the last)  
Caus'd him to send for Emily in haste.

With her, at his desire, came Palamon;  
Then, on his pillow rais'd, he thus begun.  
'No language can express the smallest part  
Of what I feel and suffer in my heart  
For you, whom best I love and value most;  
But to your service I bequeath my ghost;  
Which, from this mortal body when untied,  
Unseen, unheard, shall hover at your side;  
Nor fright you waking, nor your sleep offend,  
But wait officious, and your steps attend;  
How I have lov'd, excuse my falt'ring tongue,  
My spirits feeble, and my pains are strong:  
This I may say, I only grieve to die  
Because I lose my charming Emily:  
To die when Heav'n had put you in my pow'r,  
Fate could not choose a more malicious hour!  
What greater curse could envious Fortune give,  
Than just to die when I began to live!  
Vain men, how vanishing a bliss we crave,  
Now warm in love, now with'ring in the grave!  
Never, O never more to see the sun!  
Still dark, in a damp vault, and still alone!  
This fate is common; but I lose my breath  
Near bliss, and yet not bless'd before my death.  
Farewell; but take me dying in your arms,  
'Tis all I can enjoy of all your charms:  
This hand I cannot but in death resign;  
Ah, could I live! But while I live 'tis mine.  
I feel my end approach, and, thus embrac'd,  
Am pleas'd to die; but hear me speak my last.

Ah! my sweet foe, for you, and you alone,  
I broke my faith with injur'd Palamon.  
But love the sense of right and wrong confounds,  
Strong love and proud ambition have no bounds.  
And much I doubt, should Heav'n my life prolong,  
I should return to justify my wrong;  
For, while my former flames remain within,  
Repentance is but want of pow'r to sin.  
With mortal hatred I pursued his life:  
Nor he, nor you, were guilty of the strife;  
Nor I, but as I lov'd; yet all combin'd,  
Your beauty, and my impotence of mind,  
And his concurrent flame, that blew my fire;  
For still our kindred souls had one desire.  
He had a moment's right in point of time;  
Had I seen first, then his had been the crime.  
Fate made it mine, and justified his right;  
Nor holds this earth a more deserving knight.  
For virtue, valour, and for noble blood,  
Truth, honour, all that is compris'd in good;  
So help me Heav'n, in all the world is none  
So worthy to be lov'd as Palamon.  
He loves you too, with such a holy fire  
As will not, cannot but with life expire:  
Our vow'd affections both have often tried,  
Nor any love but yours could ours divide.  
Then by my loves inviolable band,  
By my long suff'ring, and my short command,  
If e'er you plight your vows when I am gone,  
Have pity on the faithful Palamon.'

This was his last; for death came on amain,  
And exercis'd below his iron reign;  
Then upward to the seat of life he goes;  
Sense fled before him, what he touch'd he froze;  
Yet could he not his closing eyes withdraw,  
Though less and less of Emily he saw;  
So, speechless, for a little space he lay;  
Then grasp'd the hand he held, and sigh'd his soul away.

But whither went his soul let such relate  
Who search the secrets of the future state:  
Divines can say but what themselves believe;  
Strong proofs they have, but not demonstrative;  
For, were all plain, then all sides must agree,  
And faith itself be lost in certainty.  
To live uprightly then is sure the best,  
To save ourselves, and not to damn the rest.  
The soul of Arcite went where heathens go,  
Who better live than we, though less they know.

In Palamon a manly grief appears;  
Silent, he wept, asham'd to shew his tears:  
Emilia shriek'd but once, and then, oppress'd  
With sorrow, sunk upon her lover's breast;  
Till Theseus in his arms convey'd with care,  
Far from so sad a sight, the swooning fair.  
'Twere loss of time her sorrow to relate;  
Ill bears the sex a youthful lover's fate  
When just approaching to the nuptial state.  
But, like a low-hung cloud, it rains so fast,  
That all at once it falls, and cannot last.  
The face of things is chang'd, and Athens now,  
That laugh'd so late, becomes the scene of wo:



Matrons and maids, both sexes, ev'ry state,  
With tears lament the knight's untimely fate.  
Not greater grief in falling Troy was seen  
For Hector's death; but Hector was not then.  
Old men with dust deform'd their hoary hair,  
The women beat their breasts, their cheeks they tare.  
'Why wouldst thou go,' with one consent they cry,  
'When thou hadst gold enough, and Emily?'

Theseus himself, who should have cheer'd the grief  
Of others, wanted now the same relief.  
Old Egeus only could revive his son,  
Who various changes of the world had known,  
And strange vicissitudes of human fate,  
Still alt'ring, never in a steady state;  
Good after ill, and after pain delight;  
Alternate, like the scenes of day and night:  
'Since ev'ry man who lives is born to die,  
And none can boast sincere felicity,  
With equal mind what happens let us bear,  
Nor joy, nor grieve too much, for things beyond our care.  
Like pilgrims, to th' appointed place we tend;  
The world's an inn, and death the journey's end.  
E'en kings but play; and, when their part is done,  
Some other, worse or better, mount the throne.'  
With words like these the crowd was satisfied,  
And so they would have been had Theseus died.

But he, their king, was lab'ring in his mind  
A fitting place for fun'ral pomps to find,  
Which were in honour of the dead design'd.  
And, after long debate, at last he found  
(As love itself had mark'd the spot of ground)

That grove for ever green, that conscious lawnd,  
Where he with Palamon fought hand to hand;  
That, where he fed his amorous desires  
With soft complaints, and felt his hottest fires,  
There other flames might waste his earthly part,  
And burn his limbs, where love had burn'd his heart.

This once resolv'd, the peasants were enjoin'd  
Sere wood and firs and dodder'd oaks to find.  
With sounding axes to the grove they go,  
Fell, split, and lay the fewel on a row;  
Vulcanian food: a bier is next prepar'd,  
On which the lifeless body should be rear'd,  
Cover'd with cloth of gold, on which was laid  
The corps of Arcite, in like robes array'd.  
White gloves were on his hands, and on his head  
A wreath of laurel, mix'd with myrtle, spread.  
A sword keen-edg'd within his right he held,  
The warlike emblem of the conquer'd field;  
Bare was his manly visage on the bier;  
Menac'd his count'nance; e'en in death severe.  
Then to the palace hall they bore the knight,  
To lie in solemn state, a public sight.  
Groans, cries, and howlings, fill the crowded place,  
And unaffected sorrow sat on ev'ry face.  
Sad Palamon above the rest appears,  
In sable garments, dew'd with gushing tears:  
His auburn locks on either shoulder flow'd,  
Which to the fun'ral of his friend he vow'd:  
But Emily, as chief, was next his side,  
A virgin widow, and a mourning bride.

And, that the princely obsequies might be  
Perform'd according to his high degree,  
The steed that bore him living to the fight  
Was trapp'd with polish'd steel, all shining bright,  
And cover'd with th' achievements of the knight.  
The riders rode abreast, and one his shield,  
His lance of cornel wood another held;  
The third his bow, and, glorious to behold,  
The costly quiver, all of burnish'd gold.  
The noblest of the Grecians next appear,  
And, weeping, on their shoulders bore the bier;  
With sober pace they march'd, and often staid,  
And through the master street the corps convey'd.  
The houses to their tops with black were spread,  
And e'en the pavements were with mourning hid.  
The right side of the pall old Egeus kept,  
And on the left the royal Theseus wept:  
Each bore a golden bowl of work divine,  
With honey fill'd, and milk, and mix'd with ruddy wine.  
Then Palamon the kinsman of the slain,  
And after him appear'd th' illustrious train.  
To grace the pomp, came Emily the bright,  
With cover'd fire the fun'ral pile to light.  
With high devotion was the service made,  
And all the rites of pagan honour paid:  
So lofty was the pile, a Parthian bow,  
With vigour drawn, must send the shaft below.  
The bottom was full twenty fathom broad,  
With crackling straw beneath in due proportion strow'd.

The fabric seem'd a wood of rising green,  
With sulphur and bitumen cast between,  
To feed the flames: the trees were unctuous fir,  
And mountain ash, the mother of the spear;  
The mourner yew and builder oak were there;  
The beech, the swimming alder, and the plane,  
Hard box, and linden of a softer grain,  
And laurels, which the gods for conqu'ring chiefs ordain.  
How they were rank'd shall rest untold by me,  
With nameless nymphs that liv'd in ev'ry tree;  
Nor how the dryads and the woodland train,  
Disherited, ran howling o'er the plain;  
Nor how the birds to foreign seats repair'd,  
Or beasts, that bolted out, and saw the forest bar'd;  
Nor how the ground, now clear'd, with ghastly fright  
Beheld the sudden sun, a stranger to the light.

The straw, as first I said, was laid below;  
Of chips and sere wood was the second row;  
The third of greens, and timber newly fell'd;  
The fourth high stage the fragrant odours held,  
And pearls, and precious stones, and rich array;  
In midst of which, embalm'd, the body lay.  
The service sung, the maid with mourning eyes  
The stubble fir'd; the smould'ring flames arise:  
This office done, she sunk upon the ground;  
But what she spoke, recover'd from her swoon,  
I want the wit in moving words to dress;  
But by themselves the tender sex may guess.  
While the devouring fire was burning fast,  
Rich jewels in the flame the wealthy cast:

And some their shields, and some their lances, threw,  
And gave their warrior's ghost a warrior's due.  
Full bowls of wine, of honey, milk, and blood,  
Were pour'd upon the pile of burning wood,  
And hissing flames receive, and hungry lick the food.  
Then thrice the mounted squadrons ride around  
The fire, and Arcite's name they thrice resound:  
'Hail,' and 'farewell,' they shouted thrice amain,  
Thrice facing to the left, and thrice they turn'd again:  
Still as they turn'd they beat their clatt'ring shields;  
The women mix their cries, and clamour fills the fields.  
The warlike wakes continued all the night,  
And fun'ral games were play'd at new returning light.  
Who naked wrestled best, besmear'd with oil,  
Or who with gauntlets gave or took the foil,  
I will not tell you, nor would you attend;  
But briefly haste to my long story's end.

I pass the rest; the year was fully mourn'd,  
And Palamon long since to Thebes return'd.  
When, by the Grecians' general consent,  
At Athens Theseus held his parliament.  
Among the laws that pass'd, it was decreed  
That conquer'd Thebes from bondage should be freed;  
Reserving homage to th' Athenian throne,  
To which the sov'reign summon'd Palamon.  
Unknowing of the cause, he took his way,  
Mournful in mind, and still in black array.

The monarch mounts the throne, and, plac'd on high,  
Commands into the court the beauteous Emily.

So call'd, she came; the senate rose, and paid  
Becoming rev'rence to the royal maid.  
And first soft whispers through th' assembly went;  
With silent wonder then they watch'd th' event.  
All hush'd, the king arose with awful grace;  
Deep thought was in his breast, and counsel in his face.  
At length he sigh'd; and, having first prepar'd  
Th' attentive audience, thus his will declar'd.

‘The cause and spring of motion, from above,  
Hung down on earth the golden chain of love:  
Great was th' effect, and high was his intent,  
When peace among the jarring seeds he sent.  
Fire, flood, and earth, and air, by this were bound;  
And love, the common link, the new creation crown'd.  
The chain still holds: for, though the forms decay,  
Eternal matter never wears away:  
The same first Mover certain bounds has plac'd,  
How long those perishable forms shall last;  
Nor can they last beyond the time assign'd  
By that all-seeing and all-making mind;  
Shorten their hours they may, for will is free,  
But never pass th' appointed destiny  
So men oppress'd, when weary of their breath,  
Throw off the burden, and suborn their death.  
Then, since those forms begin and have their end,  
On some unalter'd cause they sure depend:  
Parts of the whole are we; but God the whole,  
Who gives us life and animating soul.  
For nature cannot from a part derive  
That being which the whole can only give:

He perfect, stable; but imperfect we,  
Subject to change, and diff'rent in degree.  
Plants, beasts, and man; and, as our organs are,  
We more or less of his perfection share.  
But by a long descent th' ethereal fire  
Corrupts; and forms, the mortal part, expire.  
As he withdraws his virtue, so they pass,  
And the same matter makes another mass.  
This law th' Omniscient Pow'r was pleas'd to give,  
That ev'ry kind should by succession live.  
That individuals die his will ordains;  
The propagated species still remains.  
The monarch oak, the patriarch of the trees,  
Shoots rising up, and spreads by slow degrees:  
Three centuries he grows, and three he stays  
Supreme in state, and in three more decays:  
So wears the paving pebble in the street,  
And towns and tow'rs their fatal periods meet;  
So rivers, rapid once, now naked lie,  
Forsaken of their springs, and leave their channels dry.  
So man, at first a drop, dilates with heat;  
Then, form'd, the little heart begins to beat;  
Secret he feeds, unknowing in the cell;  
At length, for hatching ripe, he breaks the shell,  
And struggles into breath, and cries for aid;  
Then, helpless, in his mother's lap is laid.  
He creeps, he walks, and, issuing into man,  
Grudges their life from whence his own began.  
Retchless of laws, affects to rule alone,  
Anxious to reign, and restless on the throne:



First vegetive, then feels, and reasons last;  
Rich of three souls, and lives all three to waste.  
Some thus; but thousands more in flow'r of age;  
For few arrive to run the latter stage.  
Sunk in the first, in battle some are slain,  
And others whelm'd beneath the stormy main.  
What makes all this but Jupiter the king,  
At whose command we perish and we spring?  
Then 'tis our best, since thus ordain'd to die,  
To make a virtue of necessity.  
Take what he gives, since to rebel is vain;  
The bad grows better, which we well sustain;  
And, could we choose the time, and choose aright,  
'Tis best to die, our honour at the height.  
When we have done our ancestors no shame,  
But serv'd our friends, and well secur'd our fame;  
Then should we wish our happy life to close,  
And leave no more for fortune to dispose:  
So should we make our death a glad relief  
From future shame, from sickness, and from grief,  
Enjoying while we live the present hour,  
And dying in our excellence, and flow'r.  
Then round our death-bed ev'ry friend should run,  
And joy us of our conquest, early won;  
While the malicious world, with envious tears,  
Should grudge our happy end, and wish it theirs.  
Since then our Arcite is with honour dead,  
Why should we mourn that he so soon is freed,  
Or call untimely what the gods decreed?



With grief as just a friend may be deplor'd  
From a foul prison to free air restor'd.  
Ought he to thank his kinsman, or his wife,  
Could tears recall him into wretched life!  
Their sorrow hurts themselves; on him is lost;  
And, worse than both, offends his happy ghost.  
What then remains, but, after past annoy,  
To take the good vicissitude of joy?  
To thank the gracious gods for what they give,  
Possess our souls, and while we live to live?  
Ordain we then two sorrows to combine,  
And in one point th' extremes of grief to join;  
That thence resulting joy may be renew'd,  
As jarring notes in harmony conclude.  
Then I propose that Palamon shall be  
In marriage join'd with beauteous Emily;  
For which already I have gain'd th' assent  
Of my free people in full parliament.  
Long love to her has born the faithful knight,  
And well deserv'd, had Fortune done him right:  
'Tis time to mend her fault, since Emily  
By Arcite's death from former vows is free:  
If you, fair sister, ratify th' accord,  
And take him for your husband, and your lord,  
'Tis no dishonour to confer your grace  
On one descended from a royal race:  
And, were he less, yet years of service past  
From grateful souls exact reward at last.  
Pity is Heav'n's and yours; nor can she find  
A throne so soft as in a woman's mind.'

He said; she blush'd; and, as o'eraw'd by might,  
Seem'd to give Theseus what she gave the knight.  
Then, turning to the Theban, thus he said;  
' Small arguments are needful to persuade  
Your temper to comply with my command.'  
And, speaking thus, he gave Emilia's hand.  
Smil'd Venus, to behold her own true knight  
Obtain the conquest, though he lost the fight,  
And bless'd with nuptial bliss the sweet laborious night.  
Eros and Anteros, on either side,  
One fir'd the bridegroom, and one warm'd the bride;  
And long attending Hymen from above  
Show'r'd on the bed the whole Idalian grove.  
All of a tenor was their after life;  
No day discolour'd with domestic strife;  
No jealousy, but mutual truth believ'd,  
Secure repose, and kindness undeceiv'd.  
Thus Heav'n, beyond the compass of his thought,  
Sent him the blessing he so dearly bought.

So may the queen of love long duty bless.  
And all true lovers find the same success.

SIGISMONDA

AND

GUISCARDO.

FROM

*BOCCACE.*





## SIGISMONDA AND GUISCARDO.

FROM BOCCACE.

WHILE Norman Tancred in Salerno reign'd  
The title of a gracious prince he gain'd;  
Till, turn'd a tyrant in his latter days,  
He lost the lustre of his former praise;  
And, from the bright meridian where he stood  
Descending, dip'd his hands in lovers' blood.

This prince, of fortune's favour long possess'd,  
Yet was with one fair daughter only bless'd;

And bless'd he might have been with her alone;  
 But oh! how much more happy had he none!  
 She was his care, his hope, and his delight;  
 Most in his thought, and ever in his sight;  
 Next, nay beyond his life he held her dear;  
 She liv'd by him, and now he liv'd in her.  
 For this, when ripe for marriage, he delay'd  
 Her nuptial bands, and kept her long a maid,  
 As envying any else should share a part  
 Of what was his, and claiming all her heart.  
 At length, as public decency requir'd,  
 And all his vassals eagerly desir'd,  
 With mind averse, he rather underwent  
 His people's will than gave his own consent:  
 So was she torn, as from a lover's side,  
 And made, almost in his despite, a bride.

Short were her marriage joys; for, in the prime  
 Of youth, her lord expir'd before his time;  
 And to her father's court, in little space  
 Restor'd anew, she held a higher place;  
 More lov'd, and more exalted into grace.  
 This princess, fresh, and young, and fair, and wise,  
 The worshipp'd idol of her father's eyes,  
 Did all her sex in ev'ry grace exceed,  
 And had more wit beside than women need.

Youth, health, and ease, and most an amorous mind,  
 To second nuptials had her thoughts inclin'd;  
 And former joys had left a secret sting behind.  
 But, prodigal in ev'ry other grant,  
 Her sire left unsupplied her only want;

And she, betwixt her modesty and pride,  
Her wishes, which she could not help, would hide.

Resolv'd at last to lose no longer time,  
And yet to please herself without a crime,  
She cast her eyes around the court, to find  
A worthy subject suiting to her mind,  
To him in holy nuptials to be tied,  
A seeming widow, and a secret bride.  
Among the train of courtiers one she found  
With all the gifts of bounteous Nature crown'd,  
Of gentle blood; but one whose niggard fate  
Had set him far below her high estate;  
Guiscard his name was call'd, of blooming age,  
Now 'squire to Tancred, and before his page:  
To him, the choice of all the shining crowd,  
Her heart the noble Sigismonda vow'd.

Yet hitherto she kept her love conceal'd,  
And with close graces ev'ry day beheld  
The graceful youth; and ev'ry day increas'd  
The raging fire that burn'd within her breast.  
Some secret charm did all his acts attend,  
And what his fortune wanted hers could mend;  
Till, as the fire will force its outward way,  
Or, in the prison pent, consume the prey,  
So long her earnest eyes on his were set,  
At length their twisted rays together met;  
And he, surpris'd with humble joy, survey'd  
One sweet regard shot by the royal maid:  
Not well assur'd, while doubtful hopes he nurs'd,  
A second glance came gliding like the first;

And he, who saw the sharpness of the dart,  
Without defence receiv'd it in his heart.  
In public though their passion wanted speech,  
Yet mutual looks interpreted for each:  
Time, ways, and means, of meeting were denied;  
But all those wants ingenious love supplied.  
Th' inventive god, who never fails his part,  
Inspires the wit when once he warms the heart.

When Guiscard next was in the circle seen,  
Where Sigismonda held the place of queen,  
A hollow cane within her hand she brought,  
But in the concave had enclos'd a note:  
With this she seem'd to play, and, as in sport,  
Toss'd to her love, in presence of the court;  
'Take it,' she said; 'and, when your needs require,  
This little brand will serve to light your fire.'  
He took it with a bow, and soon divin'd  
The seeming toy was not for nought design'd:  
But, when retir'd, so long with curious eyes  
He view'd the present, that he found the prize.  
Much was in little writ; and all convey'd  
With cautious care, for fear to be betray'd  
By some false confident or fav'rite maid.  
The time, the place, the manner how to meet,  
Were all in punctual order plainly writ:  
But, since a trust must be, she thought it best  
To put it out of laymen's pow'r at least,  
And for their solemn vows prepar'd a priest.

Guiscard (her secret purpose understood)  
With joy prepar'd to meet the coming good:



Nor pains nor danger was resolv'd to spare,  
But use the means appointed by the fair.

Next the proud palace of Salerno stood  
A mount of rough ascent, and thick with wood;  
Through this a cave was dug with vast expense,  
The work it seem'd of some suspicious prince,  
Who, when abusing pow'r with lawless might,  
From public justice would secure his flight.  
The passage, made by many a winding way,  
Reach'd e'en the room in which the tyrant lay.  
Fit for his purpose, on a lower floor  
He lodg'd, whose issue was an iron door,  
From whence, by stairs descending to the ground,  
In the blind grot a safe retreat he found.  
Its outlet ended in a brake o'ergrown  
With brambles, choak'd by time, and now unknown.  
A rift there was, which from the mountain's height  
Convey'd a glimm'ring and malignant light,  
A breathing place to draw the damps away,  
A twilight of an intercepted day.  
The tyrant's den, whose use though lost to fame,  
Was now th' apartment of the royal dame,  
The cavern, only to her father known,  
By him was to his darling daughter shewn.

Neglected long she let the secret rest,  
Till love recall'd it to her lab'ring breast,  
And hinted as the way by Heav'n design'd  
The teacher, by the means he taught, to blind.  
What will not women do when need inspires  
Their wit, or love their inclination fires!

Though jealousy of state th' invention found,  
 Yet love refin'd upon the former ground.  
 That way, the tyrant had reserv'd to fly  
 Pursuing hate, now serv'd to bring two lovers nigh.

The dame, who long in vain had kept the key,  
 Bold by desire, explor'd the secret way;  
 Now tried the stairs, and, wading through the night,  
 Search'd all the deep recess, and issu'd into light.  
 All this her letter had so well explain'd,  
 Th' instructed youth might compass what remain'd.  
 The cavern-mouth alone was hard to find,  
 Because the path, disus'd, was out of mind:  
 But in what quarter of the copse it lay  
 His eye by certain level could survey;  
 Yet (for the wood perplex'd with thorns he knew)  
 A frock of leather o'er his limbs he drew;  
 And, thus provided, search'd the brake around,  
 Till the choak'd entry of the cave he found.

Thus, all prepar'd, the promis'd hour arriv'd,  
 So long expected, and so well contriv'd:  
 With love to friend th' impatient lover went,  
 Fenc'd from the thorns, and trod the deep descent.  
 The conscious priest, who was suborn'd before,  
 Stood ready posted at the postern door;  
 The maids in distant rooms were sent to rest,  
 And nothing wanted but th' invited guest.  
 He came, and, knocking thrice, without delay  
 The longing lady heard and turn'd the key;  
 At once invaded him with all her charms,  
 And the first step he made was in her arms.

The leathern outside, boist'rous as it was,  
 Gave way, and bent beneath her strict embrace.  
 On either side the kisses flew so thick,  
 That neither he nor she had breath to speak.  
 The holy man, amaz'd at what he saw,  
 Made haste to sanctify the bliss by law;  
 And mutter'd fast the matrimony o'er,  
 For fear committed sin should get before.  
 His work perform'd, he left the pair alone,  
 Because he knew he could not go too soon;  
 His presence odious when his task was done.  
 What thoughts he had beseems not me to say,  
 Though some surmise he went to fast and pray,  
 And needed both to drive the tempting thoughts away.

The foe once gone, they took their full delight;  
 'Twas restless rage and tempest all the night;  
 For greedy love each moment would employ,  
 And grudg'd the shortest pauses of their joy.

Thus were their loves auspiciously begun,  
 And thus with secret care were carried on.  
 The stealth itself did appetite restore,  
 And look'd so like a sin it pleas'd the more.

The cave was now become a common way;  
 The wicket, often open'd, knew the key;  
 Love rioted secure, and, long enjoy'd,  
 Was ever eager, and was never cloy'd.

But, as extremes are short of ill and good,  
 And tides at highest mark regorge the flood;  
 So Fate, that could no more improve their joy,  
 Took a malicious pleasure to destroy.

Tancred, who fondly lov'd, and whose delight  
 Was plac'd in his fair daughter's daily sight,  
 Of custom, when his state affairs were done,  
 Would pass his pleasing hours with her alone;  
 And, as a father's privilege allow'd,  
 Without attendance of th' officious crowd.

It happen'd once that, when in heat of day  
 He tried to sleep, as was his usual way,  
 The balmy slumber fled his wakeful eyes,  
 And forc'd him, in his own despite, to rise:  
 Of sleep forsaken, to relieve his care,  
 He sought the conversation of the fair:  
 But, with her train of damsels, she was gone  
 In shady walks the scorching heat to shun.  
 He would not violate that sweet recess,  
 And found besides a welcome heaviness  
 That seiz'd his eyes; and slumber, which forgot  
 When call'd before to come, now came unsought.  
 From light retir'd, behind his daughter's bed,  
 He for approaching sleep compos'd his head;  
 A chair was ready, for that use design'd,  
 So quilted, that he lay at ease reclin'd;  
 The curtains closely drawn, the light to skreen,  
 As if he had contriv'd to lie unseen:  
 Thus cover'd with an artificial night,  
 Sleep did his office soon, and seal'd his sight.

With Heav'n averse, in this ill omen'd hour  
 Was Guiscard summon'd to the secret bow'r;  
 And the fair nymph, with expectation fir'd,  
 From her attending damsels was retir'd;

For, true to love, she measur'd time so right,  
As not to miss one moment of delight.  
The garden, seated on the level floor,  
She left behind, and, locking ev'ry door,  
Thought all secure; but little did she know,  
Blind to her fate, she had enclos'd her foe.  
Attending Guiscard, in his leathern frock,  
Stood ready, with his thrice-repeated knock.  
Thrice with a doleful sound the jarring grate  
Rung deaf and hollow, and presag'd their fate.  
The door unlock'd, to known delight they haste,  
And, panting, in each others arms embrac'd,  
Rush to the conscious bed, a mutual freight,  
And heedless press it with their wonted weight.

The sudden bound awak'd the sleeping sire,  
And shew'd a sight no parent can desire.  
His op'ning eyes at once with odious view  
The love discover'd, and the lover knew:  
He would have cried; but, hoping that he dreamt,  
Amazement tied his tongue, and stopt th' attempt.  
Th' ensuing moment all the truth declar'd;  
But now he stood collected and prepar'd,  
For malice and revenge had put him on his guard.

So, like a lion that unheeded lay,  
Dissembling sleep and watchful to betray,  
With inward rage he meditates his prey.  
The thoughtless pair, indulging their desires,  
Alternate kindled, and then quench'd their fires;  
Nor thinking in the shades of death they play'd,  
Full of themselves, themselves alone survey'd,  
And, too secure, were by themselves betray'd.

Long time dissolv'd in pleasure thus he lay,  
 Till nature could no more suffice their play;  
 Then rose the youth, and through the cave again  
 Return'd; the princess mingled with her train.

Resolv'd his unripe vengeance to defer,  
 The royal spy, when now the coast was clear,  
 Sought not the garden, but retir'd unseen,  
 To brood in secret on his gather'd spleen,  
 And methodise revenge: to death he griev'd;  
 And, but he saw the crime, had scarce believ'd.  
 Th' appointment for th' ensuing night he heard,  
 And therefore in the cavern had prepar'd  
 Two brawny yeomen of his trusty guard.

Scarce had unwary Guiscard set his foot  
 Within the farthest entrance of the grot,  
 When these in secret ambush ready lay,  
 And, rushing on the sudden, seiz'd the prey.  
 Encumber'd with his frock, without defence,  
 An easy prize, they led the pris'ner thence,  
 And, as commanded, brought before the prince.  
 The gloomy sire, too sensible of wrong  
 To vent his rage in words, restrain'd his tongue;  
 And only said, 'Thus servants are preferr'd  
 And trusted, thus their sov'reigns they reward.  
 Had I not seen, had not these eyes receiv'd  
 Too clear a proof, I could not have believ'd.'

He paus'd, and choak'd the rest. The youth, who saw  
 His forfeit life abandon'd to the law,  
 The judge th' accuser, and th' offence to him  
 Who had both pow'r and will t' avenge the crime.

No vain defence prepar'd; but thus replied,  
'The faults of love by love are justified.  
With unresisted might the monarch reigns,  
He levels mountains and he raises plains;  
And, not regarding difference of degree,  
Abas'd your daughter, and exalted me.'

This bold return with seeming patience heard,  
The pris'ner was remitted to the guard.  
The sullen tyrant slept not all the night,  
But, lonely walking by a winking light,  
Sobb'd, wept, and groan'd, and beat his wither'd breast,  
But would not violate his daughter's rest;  
Who long expecting lay, for bliss prepar'd,  
List'ning for noise, and griev'd that none she heard;  
Oft rose, and oft in vain employ'd the key,  
And oft accus'd her lover of delay;  
And pass'd the tedious hours in anxious thoughts away.

The morrow came; and at his usual hour  
Old Tancred visited his daughter's bow'r;  
Her cheek (for such his custom was) he kiss'd,  
Then bless'd her kneeling, and her maids dismiss'd.  
The royal dignity thus far maintain'd,  
Now left in private, he no longer feign'd;  
But all at once his grief and rage appear'd,  
And floods of tears ran trickling down his beard.

'O Sigismonda!' he began to say:  
Thrice he began, and thrice was forc'd to stay,  
Till words with often trying found their way:  
'I thought, O Sigismonda, (but how blind  
Are parents' eyes their children's faults to find!)

Thy virtue, birth, and breeding, were above  
 A mean desire and vulgar sense of love;  
 Nor less than sight and hearing could convince  
 So fond a father, and so just a prince,  
 Of such an unforeseen and unbeliev'd offence.  
 Then what indignant sorrow must I have  
 To see thee lie subjected to my slave!  
 A man so smelling of the people's lee,  
 The court receiv'd him first for charity;  
 And, since with no degree of honour grac'd,  
 But only suffer'd where he first was plac'd.  
 A grov'ling insect still; and so design'd  
 By nature's hand, nor born of noble kind;  
 A thing, by neither man nor woman priz'd,  
 And scarcely known enough to be despis'd.  
 To what has Heav'n reserv'd my age! Ah! why  
 Should man, when nature calls, not choose to die,  
 Rather than stretch the span of life, to find  
 Such ills as Fate has wisely cast behind,  
 For those to feel, whom fond desire to live  
 Makes covetous of more than life can give!  
 Each has his share of good; and, when 'tis gone,  
 The guest, though hungry, cannot rise too soon.  
 But I, expecting more, in my own wrong  
 Protracting life, have liv'd a day too long.  
 If yesterday could be recall'd again,  
 E'en now would I conclude my happy reign;  
 But 'tis too late, my glorious race is run,  
 And a dark cloud o'ertakes my setting sun.



Hadst thou not lov'd, or, loving, sav'd the shame,  
If not the sin, by some illustrious name,  
This little comfort had reliev'd my mind,  
'Twas frailty, not unusual to thy kind:  
But thy low fall beneath thy royal blood  
Shews downward appetite to mix with mud:  
Thus not the least excuse is left for thee,  
Nor the least refuge for unhappy me.

'For him I have resolv'd, whom by surprise  
I took, and scarce can call it in disguise;  
For such was his attire as with intent  
Of nature suited to his mean descent:  
The harder question yet remains behind,  
What pains a parent and a prince can find  
To punish an offence of this degen'rate kind.

'As I have lov'd, and yet I love thee more  
Than ever father lov'd a child before;  
So, that indulgence draws me to forgive;  
Nature, that gave thee life, would have thee live.  
But, as a public parent of the state,  
My justice and thy crime requires thy fate.  
Fain would I choose a middle course to steer;  
Nature's too kind, and justice too severe:  
Speak for us both, and to the balance bring  
On either side the father and the king.  
Heav'n knows my heart is bent to favour thee;  
Make it but scanty weight, and leave the rest to me.'

Here stopping with a sigh, he pour'd a flood  
Of tears, to make his last expression good.

She, who had heard him speak, nor saw alone  
 The secret conduct of her love was known;  
 But he was taken who her soul possess'd,  
 Felt all the pangs of sorrow in her breast;  
 And little wanted, but a woman's heart,  
 With cries and tears, had testified her smart:  
 But inborn worth, that Fortune can control,  
 New strung and stiffer bent her softer soul;  
 The heroine assum'd the woman's place,  
 Confirm'd her mind, and fortified her face.  
 Why should she beg, or what could she pretend,  
 When her stern father had condemn'd her friend!  
 Her life she might have had; but her despair  
 Of saving his had put it past her care.  
 Resolv'd on Fate, she would not lose her breath,  
 But, rather than not die, solicit death.  
 Fix'd on this thought, she, not as women use,  
 Her fault by common frailty would excuse;  
 But boldly justified her innocence;  
 And, while the fact was own'd, denied th' offence;  
 Then with dry eyes, and with an open look,  
 She met his glance midway, and thus undaunted spoke.

'Tancred, I neither am dispos'd to make  
 Request for life, nor offer'd life to take;  
 Much less deny the deed; but least of all  
 Beneath pretended justice weakly fall.  
 My words to sacred truth shall be confin'd,  
 My deeds shall shew the greatness of my mind.  
 That I have lov'd I own; that still I love  
 I call to witness all the pow'rs above:

Yet more I own; to Guiscard's love I give  
 The small remaining time I have to live;  
 And, if beyond this life desire can be,  
 Not Fate itself shall set my passion free.  
 This first avow'd; nor folly warp'd my mind,  
 Nor the frail texture of the female kind  
 Betray'd my virtue; for too well I knew  
 What honour was, and honour had his due:  
 Before the holy priest my vows were tied,  
 So came I not a strumpet, but a bride.  
 This for my fame: and, for the public voice  
 Yet more, his merits justified my choice;  
 Which had they not, the first election thine,  
 That bond dissolv'd, the next is freely mine:  
 Or, grant I err'd, (which yet I must deny)  
 Had parents pow'r e'en second vows to tie,  
 Thy little care to mend my widow'd nights  
 Has forc'd me to recourse of marriage rites,  
 To fill an empty side, and follow known delights.  
 What have I done in this deserving blame?  
 State laws may alter, nature's are the same;  
 Those are usurp'd on helpless woman-kind,  
 Made without our consent, and wanting pow'r to bind.  
 'Thou, Tancred, better should'st have understood  
 That, as thy father gave thee flesh and blood,  
 So gav'st thou me; not from the quarry hew'd,  
 But of a softer mould, with sense endu'd;  
 E'en softer than thy own, of suppler kind,  
 More exquisite of taste, and more than man refin'd.

Nor need'st thou by thy daughter to be told,  
 Though now thy sprightly blood with age be cold,  
 Thou hast been young; and canst remember still,  
 That when thou hadst the pow'r thou hadst the will;  
 And, from the past experience of thy fires,  
 Canst tell with what a tide our strong desires  
 Come rushing on in youth, and what their rage requires.  
 And grant thy youth was exercis'd in arms,  
 When love no leisure found for softer charms,  
 My tender age in luxury was train'd,  
 With idle ease and pageants entertain'd,  
 My hours my own, my pleasures unrestrain'd.  
 So bred, no wonder if I took the bent  
 That seem'd e'en warranted by thy consent;  
 For, when the father is too fondly kind,  
 Such seeds he sows, such harvest shall he find.  
 Blame then thyself, as reason's law requires,  
 (Since nature gave, and thou foment'st my fires;)

If still those appetites continue strong,  
 Thou may'st consider I am yet but young:  
 Consider too that, having been a wife,  
 I must have tasted of a better life,  
 And am not to be blam'd if I rencw,  
 By lawful means, the joys which then I knew.  
 Where was the crime, if pleasure I procur'd,  
 Young, and a woman, and to bliss inur'd?  
 That was my case, and this is my defence;  
 I pleas'd myself, I shunn'd incontinence,  
 And, urg'd by strong desires, indulg'd my sense.

‘Left to myself, I must avow, I strove  
From public shame to screen my secret love,  
And, well acquainted with thy native pride,  
Endeavour’d what I could not help to hide;  
For which a woman’s wit an easy way supplied.  
How this, so well contriv’d, so closely laid,  
Was known to thee, or by what chance betray’d,  
Is not my care; to please thy pride alone,  
I could have wish’d it had been still unknown.

‘Nor took I Guiscard by blind fancy led,  
Or hasty choice, as many women wed;  
But with delib’rate care and ripen’d thought,  
At leisure first design’d before I wrought:  
On him I rested after long debate,  
And not without consid’ring fix’d my fate:  
His flame was equal, though by mine inspir’d:  
(For so the diff’rence of our birth requir’d:)  
Had he been born like me, like me his love  
Had first begun what mine was forc’d to move:  
But, thus beginning, thus we persevere;  
Our passions yet continue what they were,  
Nor length of trial makes our joys the less sincere.

‘At this my choice, though not by thine allow’d,  
(Thy judgment herding with the common crowd)  
Thou tak’st unjust offence; and, led by them,  
Dost less the merit than the man esteem.  
Too sharply, Tancred, by thy pride betray’d,  
Hast thou against the laws of kind inveigh’d;  
For all th’ offence is in opinion plac’d,  
Which deems high birth by lowly choice debas’d!

This thought alone with fury fires thy breast,  
 (For holy marriage justifies the rest)  
 That I have sunk the glories of the state,  
 And mix'd my blood with a plebeian mate:  
 In which I wonder thou should'st oversee  
 Superior causes, or impute to me  
 The fault of fortune, or the Fates' decree.  
 Or call it heav'n's imperial pow'r alone,  
 Which moves on springs of justice, though unknown:  
 Yet this we see, though order'd for the best,  
 The bad exalted, and the good oppress'd;  
 Permitted laurels grace the lawless brow,  
 Th' unworthy rais'd, the worthy cast below.

' But, leaving that: search we the secret springs,  
 And backward trace the principles of things;  
 There shall we find that, when the world began,  
 One common mass compos'd the mould of man;  
 One paste of flesh on all degrees bestow'd,  
 And kneaded up alike with moist'ning blood.  
 The same Almighty pow'r inspir'd the frame  
 With kindled life, and form'd the souls the same:  
 The faculties of intellect and will  
 Dispens'd with equal hand, dispos'd with equal skill,  
 Like liberty indulg'd, with choice of good or ill.  
 Thus, born alike, from virtue first began  
 The diff'rence that distinguish'd man from man:  
 He claim'd no title from descent of blood;  
 But that which made him noble, made him good:  
 Warm'd with more particles of heav'nly flame,  
 He wing'd his upward flight, and soar'd to fame;  
 The rest remain'd below, a tribe without a name.

' This law, though custom now diverts the course,  
As nature's institute, is yet in force;  
Uncancell'd, though disus'd: and he whose mind  
Is virtuous is alone of noble kind;  
Though poor in fortune, of celestial race;  
And he commits the crime who calls him base.

' Now lay the line; and measure all thy court  
By inward virtue, not external port,  
And find whom justly to prefer above  
The man on whom my judgment plac'd my love:  
So shalt thou see his parts and person shine;  
And, thus compar'd, the rest a base degen'rate line.  
Nor took I, when I first survey'd thy court,  
His valour, or his virtues, on report;  
But trusted what I ought to trust alone,  
Relying on thy eyes, and not my own.  
Thy praise (and thine was then the public voice)  
First recommended Guiscard to my choice:  
Directed thus by thee, I look'd, and found  
A man, I thought, deserving to be crown'd;  
First by my father pointed to my sight,  
Nor less conspicuous by his native light:  
His mind, his mien, the features of his face,  
Excelling all the rest of human race.  
These were thy thoughts, and thou couldst judge aright  
Till interest made a jaundice in thy sight.

' Or, should I grant thou didst not rightly see,  
Then thou wert first deceiv'd, and I deceiv'd by thee.  
But, if thou shalt allege, through pride of mind,  
Thy blood with one of base condition join'd,

'Tis false; for 'tis not baseness to be poor;  
 His poverty augments thy crime the more;  
 Upbraids thy justice with the scant regard  
 Of worth: whom princes praise, they should reward.  
 Are these the kings, intrusted by the crowd  
 With wealth, to be dispens'd for common good?  
 The people sweat not for their king's delight  
 T' enrich a pimp, or raise a parasite;  
 Theirs is the toil; and he, who well has serv'd  
 His country, has his country's wealth deserv'd.

'E'en mighty monarchs oft are meanly born,  
 And kings by birth to lowest rank return;  
 All subject to the pow'r of giddy chance,  
 For fortune can depress or can advance;  
 But true nobility is of the mind,  
 Not giv'n by chance, and not to chance resign'd.

'For the remaining doubt of thy decree,  
 What to resolve, and how dispose of me,  
 Be warn'd to cast that useless care aside,  
 Myself alone will for myself provide;  
 If, in thy dotting and decrepit age,  
 Thy soul, a stranger in thy youth to rage,  
 Begins in cruel deeds to take delight,  
 Gorge with my blood thy barb'rous appetite;  
 For I so little am dispos'd to pray  
 For life, I would not cast a wish away.  
 Such as it is, th' offence is all my own;  
 And what to Guiscard is already done,  
 Or to be done, is doom'd by thy decree,  
 That, if not executed first by thee,  
 Shall on my person be perform'd by me.



' Away, with women weep, and leave me here,  
 Fix'd, like a man, to die without a tear;  
 Or save or slay us both this present hour,  
 'Tis all that Fate has left within thy pow'r.'

She said: nor did her father fail to find,  
 In all she spoke, the greatness of her mind;  
 Yet thought she was not obstinate to die,  
 Nor deem'd the death she promis'd was so nigh:  
 Secure in this belief, he left the dame,  
 Resolv'd to spare her life, and save her shame;  
 But that detested object to remove,  
 To wreak his vengeance, and to cure her love.

Intent on this a secret order sign'd,  
 The death of Guiscard to his guards enjoin'd;  
 Strangling was chosen, and the night the time;  
 A mute revenge, and blind as was the crime;  
 His faithful heart, a bloody sacrifice,  
 Torn from his breast to glut the tyrant's eyes,  
 Clos'd the severe command; for (slaves to pay)  
 What kings decree, the soldier must obey:  
 Wag'd against foes; and, when the wars are o'er,  
 Fit only to maintain despotic pow'r:  
 Dang'rous to freedom, and desir'd alone  
 By kings, who seek an arbitrary throne.  
 Such were these guards; as ready to have slain  
 The prince himself, allur'd with greater gain:  
 So was the charge perform'd with better will  
 By men inur'd to blood, and exercis'd in ill.

Now, though the sullen sire had eas'd his mind,  
 The pomp of his revenge was yet behind,  
 A pomp prepar'd to grace the present he design'd.

A goblet rich with gems, and rough with gold,  
 Of depth and breadth the precious pledge to hold,  
 With cruel care he chose: the hollow part  
 Enclos'd, the lid conceal'd the lover's heart:  
 Then, of his trusted mischiefs, one he sent,  
 And bad him with these words the gift present;  
 'Thy father sends thee this, to cheer thy breast,  
 And glad thy sight with what thou lov'st the best;  
 As thou hast pleas'd his eyes, and joy'd his mind,  
 With what he lov'd the most of human kind.'

Ere this the royal dame, who well had weigh'd  
 The consequence of what her sire had said,  
 Fix'd on her fate, against th' expected hour  
 Procur'd the means to have it in her pow'r;  
 For this she had distill'd, with early care,  
 The juice of simples, friendly to despair,  
 A magazine of death; and, thus prepar'd,  
 Secure to die, the fatal message heard;  
 Then smil'd severe; nor with a troubled look,  
 Or trembling hand, the fun'ral present took;  
 E'en kept her count'nance when the lid, remov'd,  
 Disclos'd the heart, unfortunately lov'd.  
 She needed not be told within whose breast  
 It lodg'd; the message had explain'd the rest.  
 Or not amaz'd, or hiding her surprise,  
 She sternly on the bearer fix'd her eyes;  
 Then thus; 'Tell Tancred, on his daughter's part,  
 The gold, though precious, equals not the heart:  
 But he did well to give his best; and I,  
 Who wish'd a worthier urn, forgive his poverty.'

At this she curb'd a groan, that else had come;  
And, pausing, view'd the present in the tomb:  
Then, to the heart ador'd, devoutly glu'd  
Her lips, and, raising it, her speech renew'd;  
'E'en from my day of birth to this, the bound  
Of my unhappy being, I have found  
My father's care and tenderness express'd:  
But this last act of love excels the rest:  
For this, so dear a present, bear him back  
The best return that I can live to make.'

The messenger dispatch'd, again she view'd  
The lov'd remains, and, sighing, thus pursu'd;  
'Source of my life, and lord of my desires,  
In whom I liv'd, with whom my soul expires;  
Poor heart, no more the spring of vital heat,  
Curs'd be the hands that tore thee from thy seat!  
The course is finish'd which thy fates decreed,  
And thou from thy corporeal prison freed:  
Soon hast thou reach'd the goal with mended pace;  
A world of woes dispatch'd in little space:  
Forc'd by thy worth, thy foe, in death become  
Thy friend, has lodg'd thee in a costly tomb;  
There yet remain'd thy fun'ral exequies,  
The weeping tribute of thy widow's eyes,  
And those indulgent Heav'n has found the way  
That I, before my death, have leave to pay.  
My father e'en in cruelty is kind,  
Or Heav'n has turn'd the malice of his mind  
To better uses than his hate design'd;

And made th' insult, which in his gift appears,  
 The means to mourn thee with my pious tears;  
 Which I will pay thee down before I go,  
 And save myself the pains to weep below,  
 If souls can weep; though once I meant to meet  
 My fate with face unmov'd and eyes unwet,  
 Yet, since I have thee here in narrow room,  
 My tears shall set thee first afloat within thy tomb;  
 Then (as I know thy spirit hovers nigh)  
 Under thy friendly conduct will I fly  
 To regions unexplor'd, secure to share  
 Thy state; nor hell shall punishment appear;  
 And heav'n is double heav'n if thou art there.'

She said: her brim-full eyes, that ready stood,  
 And only wanted will to weep a flood,  
 Releas'd their wat'ry store, and pour'd amain,  
 Like clouds low hung, a sober show'r of rain;  
 Mute solemn sorrow, free from female noise,  
 Such as the majesty of grief destroys:  
 For, bending o'er the cup, the tears she shed  
 Seem'd by the posture to discharge her head,  
 O'erfill'd before; and oft (her mouth applied  
 To the cold heart) she kiss'd at once, and cried.  
 Her maids, who stood amaz'd, nor knew the cause  
 Of her complaining, nor whose heart it was;  
 Yet all due measures of her mourning kept,  
 Did office at the dirge, and by infection wept;  
 And oft inquir'd th' occasion of her grief,  
 (Unanswer'd but by sighs) and offer'd vain relief.  
 At length, her stock of tears already shed,  
 She wip'd her eyes, she rais'd her drooping head,





And thus pursued: 'O ever faithful heart,  
I have perform'd the ceremonial part,  
The decencies of grief; it rests behind  
That, as our bodies were, our souls be join'd:  
To thy whate'er abode my shade convey,  
And as an elder ghost direct the way.'  
She said; and bad the vial to be brought,  
Where she before had brew'd the deadly draught,  
First pouring out the med'cinable bane,  
The heart, her tears had rins'd, she bath'd again;  
Then down her throat the death securely throws,  
And quaffs a long oblivion of her woes.

This done, she mounts the genial bed, and there  
(Her body first compos'd with honest care)  
Attends the welcome rest: her hands yet hold  
Close to her heart the monumental gold;  
Nor farther word she spoke, but clos'd her sight,  
And quiet sought the covert of the night.  
The damsels, who the while in silence mourn'd,  
Not knowing, nor suspecting, death suborn'd,  
Yet, as their duty was, to Tancred sent,  
Who, conscious of th' occasion, fear'd th' event.  
Alarm'd, and with presaging heart he came,  
And drew the curtains, and expos'd the dame  
To loathsome light; then, with a late relief,  
Made vain efforts to mitigate her grief.  
She, what she could, excluding day, her eyes  
Kept firmly seal'd, and sternly thus replies.

'Tancred, restrain thy tears, unsought by me,  
And sorrow, unavailing now to thee:

Did ever man before afflict his mind,  
 To see th' effect of what himself design'd?  
 Yet, if thou hast remaining in thy heart  
 Some sense of love, some unextinguish'd part  
 Of former kindness, largely once profess'd,  
 Let me by that adjure thy harden'd breast  
 Not to deny thy daughter's last request:  
 The secret love which I so long enjoy'd,  
 And still conceal'd, to gratify thy pride,  
 Thou hast disjoin'd; but, with my dying breath,  
 Seek not, I beg thee, to disjoin our death:  
 Where'er his corpse by thy command is laid,  
 Thither let mine in public be convey'd;  
 Expos'd in open view, and side by side,  
 Acknowledg'd as a bridegroom and a bride.'

The prince's anguish hinder'd his reply:  
 And she, who felt her fate approaching nigh,  
 Seiz'd the cold heart, and, heaving to her breast,  
 'Here, precious pledge,' she said, 'securely rest.'  
 These accents were her last; the creeping death  
 Benumb'd her senses first, then stopt her breath.

Thus she for disobedience justly died;  
 The sire was justly punish'd for his pride;  
 The youth, least guilty, suffer'd for th' offence  
 Of duty violated to his prince;  
 Who, late repenting of his cruel deed,  
 One common sepulchre for both decreed;  
 Entomb'd the wretched pair in royal state,  
 And on their monument inscrib'd their fate.



THE  
COCK AND THE FOX:

OR,  
*THE TALE OF THE NUN'S PRIEST.*

FROM  
CHAUCER.





## THE COCK AND THE FOX.

FROM CHAUCER.

THERE liv'd, as authors tell, in days of yore,  
A widow somewhat old, and very poor:  
Deep in a cell her cottage lonely stood,  
Well thatch'd, and under covert of a wood.  
This dowager, on whom my tale I found,  
Since last she laid her husband in the ground,  
A simple sober life in patience led,  
And had but just enough to buy her bread:

But, huswifing the little Heav'n had lent,  
She duly paid a groat for quarter rent;  
And pinch'd her belly, with her daughters two,  
To bring the year about with much ado.

The cattle in her homestead were three sows,  
An ewe called Mally, and three brindled cows.  
Her parlour window stuck with herbs around,  
Of sav'ry smell, and rushes strew'd the ground.  
A maple dresser in her hall she had,  
On which full many a slender meal she made;  
For no delicious morsel pass'd her throat;  
According to her cloth she cut her coat.  
No poignant sauce she knew, nor costly treat,  
Her hunger gave a relish to her meat:  
A sparing diet did her health assure;  
Or sick, a pepper posset was her cure.  
Before the day was done her work she sped,  
And never went by candle-light to bed.  
With exercise she sweat ill humours out;  
Her dancing was not hinder'd by the gout.  
Her poverty was glad, her heart content,  
Nor knew she what the spleen or vapours meant.

Of wine she never tasted through the year,  
But white and black was all her homely cheer;  
Brown bread, and milk, (but first she skimm'd her bowls)  
And rashers of sing'd bacon on the coals.  
On holy days an egg or two at most;  
But her ambition never reach'd to roast.

A yard she had with pales enclos'd about,  
Some high, some low, and a dry ditch without.



But, huswifing the little Heav'n had lent,  
She duly paid a groat for quarter rent;  
And pinch'd her belly, with her daughters two,  
To bring the year about with much ado.

The cattle in her homestead were three sows,  
An ewe called Mally, and three brindled cows.  
Her parlour window stuck with herbs around,  
Of sav'ry smell, and rushes strew'd the ground.  
A maple dresser in her hall she had,  
On which full many a slender meal she made;  
For no delicious morsel pass'd her throat;  
According to her cloth she cut her coat.  
No poignant sauce she knew, nor costly treat,  
Her hunger gave a relish to her meat:  
A sparing diet did her health assure;  
Or sick, a pepper posset was her cure.  
Before the day was done her work she sped,  
And never went by candle-light to bed.  
With exercise she sweat ill humours out;  
Her dancing was not hinder'd by the gout.  
Her poverty was glad, her heart content,  
Nor knew she what the spleen or vapours meant.

Of wine she never tasted through the year,  
But white and black was all her homely cheer;  
Brown bread, and milk, (but first she skimm'd her bowls)  
And rashers of sing'd bacon on the coals.  
On holy days an egg or two at most;  
But her ambition never reach'd to roast.

A yard she had with pales enclos'd about,  
Some high, some low, and a dry ditch without.







Within this homestead liv'd, without a peer  
For crowing loud, the noble Chanticleer:  
So hight her cock, whose singing did surpass  
The merry notes of organs at the mass.  
More certain was the crowing of a cock  
To number hours than is an abbey clock;  
And sooner than the matin bell was rung,  
He clap'd his wings upon his roost, and sung;  
For, when degrees fifteen ascended right,  
By sure instinct he knew 'twas one at night.  
High was his comb, and coral-red withal,  
In dents embattled like a castle wall;  
His bill was raven-black, and shone like jet;  
Blue were his legs, and orient were his feet;  
White were his nails, like silver to behold;  
His body glitt'ring like the burnish'd gold.

This gentle cock, for solace of his life,  
Six misses had beside his lawful wife.  
Scandal, that spares no king, though ne'er so good,  
Says they were all of his own flesh and blood;  
His sisters both by sire and mother's side;  
And sure their likeness shew'd them near allied.  
But, make the worst, the monarch did no more  
Than all the Ptolemys had done before.  
When incest is for int'rest of a nation  
'Tis made no sin by holy dispensation.  
Some lines have been maintain'd by this alone,  
Which by their common ugliness are known.

But, passing this, as from our tale apart,  
Dame Partlet was the sovereign of his heart:

Ardent in love, outrageous in his play,  
He feather'd her a hundred times a day:  
And she, that was not only passing fair,  
But was withal discreet and debonair,  
Resolv'd the passive doctrine to fulfil,  
Though loth, and let him work his wicked will.  
At board and bed was affable and kind,  
According as their marriage vow did bind,  
And as the church's precept had enjoin'd.  
E'en since she was a se'nnight old, they say,  
Was chaste, and humble to her dying day,  
Nor chick nor hen was known to disobey.

By this her husband's heart she did obtain.  
What cannot beauty, join'd with virtue, gain!  
She was his only joy, and he her pride;  
She, when he walk'd, went pecking by his side;  
If, spurning up the ground, he sprung a corn,  
The tribute in his bill to her was born.  
But oh! what joy it was to hear him sing  
In summer, when the day began to spring,  
Stretching his neck, and warbling in his throat;  
'Solus cum sola' then was all his note.  
For in the days of yore the birds of parts  
Were bred to speak, and sing, and learn the lib'ral arts.

It happ'd that, perching on the parlour beam  
Amidst his wives, he had a deadly dream  
Just at the dawn, and sigh'd and groan'd so fast,  
As ev'ry breath he drew would be his last.  
Dame Partlet, ever nearest to his side,  
Heard all his piteous moan, and how he cried

For help from gods and men; and sore aghast  
She peck'd and pull'd, and waken'd him at last.  
'Dear heart,' said she, 'for love of heav'n, declare  
Your pain, and make me partner of your care.  
You groan, sir, ever since the morning light,  
As something had disturb'd your noble spright.'

'And, madam, well I might,' said Chanticleer;  
'Never was Shrovetide cock in such a fear.  
E'en still I run all over in a sweat,  
My princely senses not recover'd yet.  
For such a dream I had of dire portent,  
That much I fear my body will be shent:  
It bodes I shall have wars and woful strife,  
Or in a loathsome dungeon end my life.  
Know, dame, I dreamt within my troubled breast  
That in our yard I saw a murd'rous beast,  
That on my body would have made arrest.  
With waking eyes I ne'er beheld his fellow,  
His colour was betwixt a red and yellow:  
Tipp'd was his tail, and both his pricking ears  
With black, and much unlike his other hairs;  
The rest, in shape a beagle's whelp throughout,  
With broader forehead and a sharper snout;  
Deep in his front were sunk his glowing eyes,  
That yet methinks I see him with surprise.  
Reach out your hand, I drop with clammy sweat,  
And lay it to my heart, and feel it beat.'

Now, 'Fie for shame,' quoth she, 'by Heav'n above,  
hou hast for ever lost thy lady's love;

No woman can endure a recreant knight,  
He must be bold by day and free by night;  
Our sex desires a husband or a friend,  
Who can our honour and his own defend;  
Wise, hardy, secret, lib'ral of his purse:  
A fool is nauseous, but a coward worse:  
No bragging coxcomb, yet no baffled knight.  
How dar'st thou talk of love, and dar'st not fight?  
How dar'st thou tell thy dame thou art affer'd?  
Hast thou no manly heart, and hast a beard?

‘ If ought from fearful dreams may be divin'd,  
They signify a cock of dunghill kind.  
All dreams, as in old Galen I have read,  
Are from repletion and complexion bred;  
From rising fumes of indigested food,  
And noxious humours that infect the blood;  
And sure, my lord, if I can read aright,  
These foolish fancies you have had to-night  
Are certain symptoms (in the canting style)  
Of boiling choler and abounding bile:  
This yellow gall, that in your stomach floats,  
Engenders all these visionary thoughts.  
When choler overflows, then dreams are bred  
Of flames and all the family of red;  
Red dragons, and red beasts, in sleep we view;  
For humours are distinguish'd by their hue.  
From hence we dream of wars and warlike things,  
And wasps and hornets with their double wings.  
‘ Choler adust congeals our blood with fear;  
Then black bulls toss us, and black devils tear.

In sanguine airy dreams aloft we bound,  
With rheums oppress'd, we sink, in rivers drown'd.

‘ More I could say, but thus conclude my theme,  
The dominating humour makes the dream.  
Cato was in his time accounted wise,  
And he condemns them all for empty lies.  
Take my advice, and, when we fly to ground,  
With laxatives preserve your body sound,  
And purge the peccant humours that abound.  
I should be loth to lay you on a bier;  
And, though there lives no ‘pothecary near,  
I dare for once prescribe for your disease,  
And save long bills, and a damn’d doctor’s fees.

‘ Two sov’reign herbs, which I by practice know,  
And both at hand, (for in our yard they grow)  
On peril of my soul shall rid you wholly  
Of yellow choler and of melancholy:  
You must both purge and vomit; but obey,  
And, for the love of heav’n, make no delay.  
Since hot and dry in your complexion join,  
Beware the sun when in a vernal sign;  
For, when he mounts exalted in the Ram,  
If then he finds your body in a flame,  
Replete with choler, I dare lay a groat  
A tertian ague is at least your lot.  
Perhaps a fever (which the gods forefend)  
May bring your youth to some untimely end.  
And therefore, sir, as you desire to live,  
A day or two before your laxative,

Take just three worms, nor under nor above,  
Because the gods unequal numbers love.  
These digestives prepare you for your purge,  
Of fumetery, centaury, and spurge,  
And of ground ivy add a leaf or two,  
All which within our yard or garden grow.  
Eat these, and be, my lord, of better cheer;  
Your father's son was never born to fear.'

'Madam,' quoth he, 'gramercy for your care,  
But Cato, whom you quoted, you may spare:  
'Tis true, a wise and worthy man he seems,  
And (as you say) gave no belief to dreams:  
But other men, of more authority,  
And, by th' immortal pow'rs, as wise as he,  
Maintain, with sounder sense, that dreams forebode;  
For Homer plainly says they come from God.  
Nor Cato said it; but some modern fool,  
Impos'd in Cato's name on boys at school.

'Believe me, madam, morning dreams foreshow  
Th' events of things, and future weal or woe:  
Some truths are not by reason to be tried,  
But we have sure experience for our guide.  
An ancient author, equal with the best,  
Relates this tale of dreams among the rest.

'Two friends, or brothers, with devout intent,  
On some far pilgrimage together went.  
It happen'd so that, when the sun was down,  
They just arriv'd by twilight at a town;  
That day had been the baiting of a bull,  
'Twas at a feast, and ev'ry inn so full

That no void room in chamber, or on ground,  
And but one sorry bed, was to be found,  
And that so little it would hold but one,  
Though till this hour they never lay alone.

‘ So were they forc’d to part; one staid behind,  
His fellow sought what lodging he could find;  
At last he found a stall where oxen stood,  
And that he rather chose than lie abroad.  
’Twas in a farther yard without a door,  
But, for his ease, well litter’d was the floor.

‘ His fellow, who the narrow bed had kept,  
Was weary, and without a rocker slept:  
Supine he snor’d; but, in the dead of night,  
He dreamt his friend appear’d before his sight,  
Who, with a ghastly look and doleful cry,  
Said, “ Help me, brother, or this night I die!  
Arise, and help, before all help be vain,  
Or in an ox’s stall I shall be slain.”

‘ Rous’d from his rest, he waken’d in a start,  
Shiv’ring with horror, and with aching heart;  
At length to cure himself by reason tries;  
’Twas but a dream, and what are dreams but lies?  
So thinking, chang’d his side and clos’d his eyes.  
His dream returns; his friend appears again;  
“ The murd’rers come: now help, or I am slain!”  
’Twas but a vision still, and visions are but vain.

‘ He dreamt the third: but now his friend appear’d  
Pale, naked, pierc’d with wounds, with blood besmear’d:  
“ Thrice warn’d, awake,” said he; “ relief is late,  
The deed is done; but thou revenge my fate:

Tardy of aid, unseal thy heavy eyes,  
Awake, and with the dawning day arise:  
Take to the western gate thy ready way,  
For by that passage they my corpse convey:  
My corpse is in a tumbril laid, among  
The filth and ordure, and enclos'd with dung:  
That cart arrest, and raise a common cry;  
For sacred hunger of my gold I die:"  
Then shew'd his grisly wound; and last he drew  
A piteous sigh, and took a long adieu.

' The frightened friend arose by break of day,  
And found the stall where late his fellow lay.  
Then, of his impious host inquiring more,  
Was answer'd that his guest was gone before.  
" Mutt'ring he went," said he, " by morning light,  
And much complain'd of his ill rest by night."  
This rais'd suspicion in the pilgrim's mind;  
Because all hosts are of an evil kind,  
And oft, to share the spoil, with robbers join'd.

' His dream confirm'd his thought; with troubled look  
Straight to the western gate his way he took.  
There, as his dream foretold, a cart he found,  
That carried compost forth to dung the ground.  
This when the pilgrim saw he stretch'd his throat,  
And cried out " Murder!" with a yelling note.  
" My murder'd fellow in this cart lies dead;  
Vengeance and justice on the villain's head.  
You, magistrates, who sacred laws dispense,  
On you I call to punish this offence."



' The word thus giv'n, within a little space  
The mob came roaring out, and throng'd the place.  
All in a trice they cast the cart to ground,  
And in the dung the murder'd body found,  
Though breathless, warm, and reeking from the wound.  
Good Heav'n, whose darling attribute we find  
Is boundless grace and mercy to mankind,  
Abhors the cruel; and the deeds of night  
By wondrous ways reveals in open light.  
Murder may pass unpunish'd for a time,  
But tardy justice will o'ertake the crime:  
And oft a speedier pain the guilty feels;  
The hue and cry of Heav'n pursues him at the heels,  
Fresh from the fact, as in the present case;  
The criminals are seiz'd upon the place;  
Carter and host confronted face to face.  
Stiff in denial, as the law appoints,  
On engines they distend their tortur'd joints:  
So was confession forc'd, th' offence was known,  
And public justice on th' offenders done.

' Here may you see that visions are to dread;  
And, in the page that follows this, I read  
Of two young merchants, whom the hope of gain  
Induc'd in partnership to cross the main:  
Waiting till willing winds their sails supplied,  
Within a trading town they long abide,  
Full fairly situate on a haven's side.

' One evening it befell that, looking out,  
The wind they long had wish'd was come about:

Well pleas'd they went to rest; and, if the gale  
Till morn continued, both resolv'd to sail.

But, as together in a bed they lay,  
The younger had a dream at break of day.  
A man, he thought, stood frowning at his side,  
Who warn'd him for his safety to provide,  
Not put to sea, but safe on shore abide.

"I come, thy genius, to command thy stay;  
Trust not the winds, for fatal is the day,  
And death unhop'd attends the wat'ry way."

'The vision said, and vanish'd from his sight:  
The dreamer waken'd in a mortal fright,  
Then pull'd his drowsy neighbour, and declar'd  
What in his slumber he had seen and heard.  
His friend smil'd scornful, and with proud contempt  
Rejects as idle what his fellow dreamt.  
"Stay! who will stay? For me no fears restrain,  
Who follow Mercury the god of gain;  
Let each man do as to his fancy seems.  
I wait! not I, till you have better dreams.  
Dreams are but interludes, which fancy makes;  
When monarch reason sleeps this mimic wakes;  
Compounds a medley of disjointed things,  
A mob of cobblers and a court of kings:  
Light fumes are merry, grosser fumes are sad;  
Both are the reasonable soul run mad:  
And many monstrous forms in sleep we see,  
That neither were, nor are, nor e'en can be.  
Sometimes forgotten things, long cast behind,  
Rush forward in the brain, and come to mind.

The nurses' legends are for truths receiv'd,  
And the man dreams but what the boy believ'd.

“ Sometimes we but rehearse a former play,  
The night restores our actions done by day;  
As hounds in sleep will open for their prey.  
In short, the farce of dreams is of a piece,  
Chimeras all, and more absurd or less.  
You, who believe in tales, abide alone;  
Whate'er I get this voyage is my own.”

‘ Thus while he spoke he heard the shouting crew  
That call'd aboard, and took his last adieu.  
The vessel went before a merry gale,  
And for quick passage put on ev'ry sail;  
But, when least fear'd, and e'en in open day,  
The mischief overtook her in the way:  
Whether she sprung a leak I cannot find,  
Or whether she was overset with wind,  
Or that some rock below her bottom rent;  
But down at once with all her crew she went:  
Her fellow ships from far her loss descried;  
But only she was sunk, and all were safe beside.

‘ By this example you are taught again  
That dreams and visions are not always vain:  
But if, dear Partlet, you are yet in doubt,  
Another tale shall make the former out.

‘ Kenelm, the son of Kenulph, Mercia's king,  
Whose holy life the legends loudly sing,  
Warn'd in a dream, his murder did foretell  
From point to point, as after it befell:

All circumstances to his nurse he told;  
(A wonder from a child of sev'n years old!)  
The dream with horror heard, the good old wife  
From treason counsell'd him to guard his life,  
But close to keep the secret in his mind,  
For a boy's vision small belief would find.  
The pious child, by promise bound, obey'd,  
Nor was the fatal murder long delay'd:  
By Quenda slain, he fell before his time,  
Made a young martyr by his sister's crime.  
The tale is told by venerable Bede,  
Which, at your better leisure, you may read.

‘ Macrobius, too, relates the vision sent  
To the great Scipio, with the fam'd event.  
Objections makes, but after makes replies,  
And adds that dreams are often prophecies.

‘ Of Daniel you may read in holy writ,  
Who, when the king his vision did forget,  
Could word for word the wondrous dream repeat.  
Nor less of patriarch Joseph understand,  
Who by a dream enslav'd th' Egyptian land,  
The years of plenty and of dearth foretold,  
When for their bread their liberty they sold.  
Nor must th' exalted butler be forgot,  
Nor he whose dream presag'd his hanging lot.

‘ And did not Croesus the same death foresee,  
Rais'd in his vision on a lofty tree?  
The wife of Hector, in his utmost pride,  
Dreamt of his death the night before he died:

Well was he warn'd from battle to refrain;  
But men to death decreed are warn'd in vain;  
He dar'd the dream, and by his fatal foe was slain.

‘ Much more I know, which I forbear to speak,  
For see the ruddy day begins to break:  
Let this suffice, that plainly I foresee  
My dream was bad, and bodes adversity:  
But neither pills nor laxatives I like,  
They only serve to make a well man sick:  
Of these his gain the sharp physician makes,  
And often gives a purge, but seldom takes:  
They not correct, but poison all the blood,  
And ne'er did any but the doctors good.  
Their tribe, trade, trinkets, I defy them all,  
With ev'ry work of 'Potheecary's hall.

‘ These melancholy matters I forbear:  
But let me tell thee, Partlet mine, and swear,  
That, when I view the beauties of thy face,  
I fear not death, nor dangers, nor disgrace:  
So may my soul have bliss as when I spy  
The scarlet red about thy partridge eye,  
While thou art constant to thy own true knight,  
While thou art mine, and I am thy delight,  
All sorrows at thy presence take their flight.  
For true it is, as in principio,  
*Mulier est hominis confusio.*  
Madam the meaning of this Latin is,  
That woman is to man his sov'reign bliss.  
For, when by night I feel your tender side,  
Though for the narrow perch I cannot ride,

Yet I have such a solace in my mind,  
That all my boding cares are cast behind;  
And e'en already I forget my dream.'

He said, and downward flew from off the beam.  
For day-light now began apace to spring,  
The thrush to whistle, and the lark to sing.  
Then, crowing, clapt his wings, th' appointed call  
To chuck his wives together in the hall.

By this the widow had unbarr'd the door,  
And Chanticleer went strutting out before,  
With royal courage, and with heart so light,  
As shew'd he scorn'd the visions of the night.  
Now, roaming in the yard, he spurn'd the ground,  
And gave to Partlet the first grain he found.  
Then often feather'd her with wanton play,  
And trod her twenty times ere prime of day;  
And took by turns and gave so much delight,  
Her sisters pin'd with envy at the sight.

He chuck'd again, when other corns he found,  
And scarcely deign'd to set a foot to ground;  
But swagger'd like a lord about his hall,  
And his sev'n wives came running at his call.

'Twas now the month in which the world began,  
(If March beheld the first created man)  
And since the vernal equinox the sun  
In Aries twelve degrees, or more, had run,  
When, casting up his eyes against the light,  
Both month, and day, and hour, he measur'd right;  
And told more truly than th' Ephemeris;  
For art may err, but nature cannot miss.

'Thus, numb'ring times and seasons in his breast,  
His second crowing the third hour confess'd.  
Then, turning, said to Partlet, 'See, my dear,  
How lavish nature has adorn'd the year;  
How the pale primrose and blue violet spring,  
And birds essay their throats disus'd to sing:  
All these are ours; and I with pleasure see  
Man strutting on two legs, and aping me!  
An unfledg'd creature, of a lumpish frame,  
Endu'd with fewer particles of flame.  
Our dame sits couring o'er a kitchen fire,  
I draw fresh air, and nature's works admire,  
And e'en this day in more delight abound,  
Than since I was an egg I ever found.'

The time shall come when Chanticleer shall wish  
His words unsaid, and hate his boasted bliss;  
The crested bird shall by experience know  
Jove made not him his masterpiece below,  
And learn the latter end of joy is wo.  
The vessel of his bliss to dregs is run,  
And Heav'n will have him taste his other tun.

Ye wise, draw near, and hearken to my tale,  
Which proves that oft the proud by flatt'ry fall.  
The legend is as true I undertake  
As Tristram is, and Launcelot of the Lake;  
Which all our ladies in such rev'rence hold,  
As if in Book of Martyrs it were told.

A fox, full fraught with seeming sanctity,  
That fear'd an oath, but like the devil would lie;

Who look'd like Lent, and had the holy leer,  
And durst not sin before he said his pray'r:  
This pious cheat, that never suck'd the blood  
Nor chew'd the flesh of lambs but when he could,  
Had pass'd three summers in the neighb'ring wood;  
And, musing long whom next to circumvent,  
On Chanticleer his wicked fancy bent;  
And in his high imagination cast  
By stratagem to gratify his taste.

The plot contriv'd, before the break of day,  
Saint Reynard through the hedge had made his way;  
The pale was next, but proudly with a bound  
He leapt the fence of the forbidden ground;  
Yet, fearing to be seen, within a bed  
Of coleworts he conceal'd his wily head;  
There sculk'd till afternoon, and watch'd his time  
(As murd'ers use) to perpetrate his crime.

O hypocrite, ingenious to destroy!  
O traitor, worse than Sinon was to Troy!  
O vile subverter of the Gallic reign,  
More false than Gano was to Charlemaign!  
O Chanticleer, in an unhappy hour  
Didst thou forsake the safety of thy bow'r;  
Better for thee thou hadst believ'd thy dream,  
And not that day descended from the beam!

But here the doctors eagerly dispute.  
Some hold predestination absolute;  
Some clerks maintain that Heav'n at first foresees,  
And in the virtue of foresight decrees.



If this be so, then prescience binds the will,  
And mortals are not free to good or ill;  
For what he first foresaw he must ordain,  
Or its eternal prescience may be vain:  
As bad for us as prescience had not been;  
For, first or last, he's author of the sin.  
And who says that, let the blaspheming man  
Say-worse e'en of the devil if he can;  
For how can that eternal Pow'r be just  
To punish man, who sins because he must?  
Or how can He reward a virtuous deed,  
Which is not done by us, but first decreed?

I cannot bolt this matter to the bran,  
As Bradwardin and holy Austin can.  
If prescience can determine actions so,  
That we must do because he did foreknow;  
Or that, foreknowing, yet our choice is free,  
Not forc'd to sin by strict necessity.  
This strict necessity they simple call,  
Another sort there is conditional.  
The first so binds the will, that things foreknown  
By spontaneity, not choice, are done.  
Thus galley slaves tug willing at their oar,  
Consent to work in prospect of the shore;  
But would not work at all, if not constrain'd before.  
That other does not liberty constrain,  
But man may either act or may refrain.  
Heav'n made us agents free to good or ill,  
And forc'd it not, though he foresaw the will.

Freedom was first bestow'd on human race,  
And prescience only held the second place.

If he could make such agents wholly free,  
I not dispute; the point's too high for me;  
For Heav'n's unfathom'd pow'r what man can sound,  
Or put to his omnipotence a bound?  
He made us to his image all agree;  
That image is the soul, and that must be  
Or not the Maker's image, or be free.

But, whether it were better man had been  
By nature bound to good, not free to sin,  
I wave, for fear of splitting on a rock.  
The tale I tell is only of a Cock,  
Who had not run the hazard of his life  
Had he believ'd his dream and not his wife;  
For women, with a mischief to their kind,  
Pervert, with bad advice, our better mind.  
A woman's counsel brought us first to wo,  
And made her man his paradise forego,  
Where at heart's ease he liv'd, and might have been  
As free from sorrow as he was from sin.  
For what the devil had their sex to do,  
That, born to folly, they presum'd to know,  
And could not see the serpent in the grass?  
But I myself presume, and let it pass.

Silence, in times of suff'ring is the best.  
'Tis dang'rous to disturb a hornet's nest.  
In other authors you may find enough,  
But all they say of dames is idle stuff.

Legends of lying wits together bound,  
The Wife of Bath would throw 'em to the ground.  
These are the words of Chanticleer, not mine;  
I honour dames, and think their sex divine.

Now to continue what my tale begun.  
Lay madam Partlet basking in the sun,  
Breast-high in sand: her sisters in a row  
Enjoy'd the beams above, the warmth below.  
The Cock, that of his flesh was ever free,  
Sung merrier than the mermaid in the sea:  
And so befell that, as he cast his eye,  
Among the coleworts on a butterfly,  
He saw false Reynard, where he lay full low;  
I need not swear he had no list to crow;  
But cry'd, Cock, Cock, and gave a sudden start,  
As sore dismay'd and frightened at his heart.  
For birds and beasts, inform'd by nature, know  
Kinds opposite to theirs, and fly their foe.  
So Chanticleer, who never saw a fox,  
Yet shunn'd him as a sailor shuns the rocks.

But the false loon, who could not work his will  
By open force, employ'd his flatt'ring skill.  
'I hope, my lord,' said he, 'I not offend;  
Are you afraid of me, that am your friend?  
I were a beast indeed to do you wrong;  
I, who have lov'd and honour'd you so long:  
Stay, gentle sir, nor take a false alarm,  
For on my soul I never meant you harm:  
I come no spy, nor as a traitor press,  
To learn the secrets of your soft recess;

Far be from Reynard so profane a thought;  
But by the sweetness of your voice was brought;  
For, as I bid my beads, by chance I heard  
The song as of an angel in the yard;  
A song that would have charm'd th' infernal gods,  
And banish'd horror from the dark abodes;  
Had Orpheus sung it in the nether sphere,  
So much the hymn had pleas'd the tyrant's ear,  
The wife had been detain'd to keep the husband there.

‘ My lord, your sire familiarly I knew,  
A peer deserving such a son as you;  
He, with your lady-mother (whom Heav'n rest)  
Has often grac'd my house, and been my guest;  
To view his living features does me good,  
For I am your poor neighbour in the wood,  
And in my cottage should be proud to see  
The worthy heir of my friend's family.

‘ But, since I speak of singing, let me say,  
As with an upright heart I safely may,  
That, save yourself, there breathes not on the ground  
One like your father for a silver sound.  
So sweetly would he wake the winter day,  
That matrons to the church mistook their way,  
And thought they heard the merry organ play.  
And he, to raise his voice, with artful care  
(What will not beaux attempt to please the fair?)  
On tiptoe stood to sing with greater strength,  
And stretch'd his comely neck at all the length,  
And, while he strain'd his voice to pierce the skies,  
As saints in raptures use, would shut his eyes,

That, the sound striving through the narrow throat,  
His winking might avail to mend the note.  
By this in song he never had his peer,  
From sweet Cecilia down to Chanticleer;  
Not Maro's muse, who sung the mighty man,  
Nor Pindar's heav'nly lyre, nor Horace when a swan.  
Your ancestors proceed from race divine;  
From Brennus and Belinus is your line;  
Who gave to sov'reign Rome such loud alarms,  
That e'en the priests were not excus'd from arms.

‘ Besides, a famous monk of modern times  
Has left, of cocks recorded in his rhimes,  
That of a parish priest the son and heir  
(When sons of priests were from the proverb clear)  
Affronted once a cock of noble kind,  
And either lam'd his legs or struck him blind;  
For which the clerk his father was disgrac'd,  
And in his benefice another plac'd.  
Now sing, my lord, if not for love of me,  
Yet for the sake of sweet Saint Charity;  
Make hills, and dales, and earth and heav'n, rejoice,  
And emulate your father's angel voice.’

The Cock was pleas'd to hear him speak so fair,  
And proud beside, as solar people are;  
Nor could the treason from the truth descry,  
So was he ravish'd with this flattery;  
So much the more as, from a little elf,  
He had a high opinion of himself;  
Though sickly, slender, and not large of limb;  
Concluding all the world was made for him.

Ye princes, rais'd by poets to the gods,  
And Alexander'd up in lying odes,  
Believe not ev'ry flatt'ring knave's report;  
There's many a Reynard lurking in the court;  
And he shall be receiv'd with more regard,  
And listen'd to, than modest truth is heard.

This Chanticleer, of whom the story sings,  
Stood high upon his toes, and clapt his wings;  
Then stretch'd his neck, and wink'd with both his eyes,  
Ambitious as he sought th' Olympic prize.  
But, while he pain'd himself to raise his note,  
False Reynard rush'd, and caught him by the throat;  
Then on his back he laid the precious load,  
And sought his wonted shelter of the wood;  
Swiftly he made his way, the mischief done,  
Of all unheeded, and pursu'd by none.

Alas! what stay is there in human state,  
Or who can shun inevitable fate?  
The doom was written, the decree was past,  
Ere the foundations of the world were cast!  
In Aries though the sun exalted stood,  
His patron planet to procure his good,  
Yet Saturn was his mortal foe, and he,  
In Libra rais'd, oppos'd the same degree;  
The rays both good and bad, of equal pow'r,  
Each thwarting other, made a mingled hour.

On Friday morn he dreamt this direful dream,  
Cross to the worthy native in his scheme!  
Ah! blissful Venus, goddess of delight,  
How couldst thou suffer thy devoted knight

On thy own day to fall by foe oppress'd,  
The wight of all the world who serv'd thee best?  
Who true to love, was all for recreation,  
And minded not the work of propagation.  
Gaufride, who couldst so well in rhyme complain  
The death of Richard with an arrow slain,  
Why had not I thy muse, or thou my heart,  
To sing this heavy dirge with equal art!  
That I like thee on Friday might complain;  
For on that day was Cœur de Lion slain.

Not louder cries when Ilium was in flames,  
Were sent to Heav'n by woful Trojan dames,  
When Pyrrhus toss'd on high his burnish'd blade,  
And offer'd Priam to his father's shade,  
Than for the cock the widow'd poultry made.  
Fair Partlet first, when he was born from sight,  
With sovereign shrieks bewail'd her captive knight.  
Far louder than the Carthaginian wife,  
When Asdrubal her husband lost his life,  
When she beheld the smould'ring flames ascend,  
And all the Punic glories at an end:  
Willing into the fires she plung'd her head,  
With greater ease than others seek their bed.  
Not more aghast the matrons of renown,  
When tyrant Nero burn'd th' imperial town,  
Shriek'd for the downfall in a doleful cry,  
For which their guiltless lords were doom'd to die.

Now to my story I return again:  
The trembling widow, and her daughters twain,  
This woful cackling cry with horror heard,  
Of those distracted damsels in the yard;

And starting up beheld the heavy sight,  
How Reynard to the forest took his flight,  
And cross his back, as in triumphant scorn,  
The hope and pillar of the house was born.  
‘The Fox! the wicked Fox!’ was all the cry;  
Out from his house ran ev’ry neighbour nigh:  
The vicar first, and after him the crew,  
With forks and staves the felon to pursue.  
Ran Coll our dog, and Talbot with the band,  
And Malkin, with her distaff in her hand:  
Ran cow and calf, and family of hogs,  
In panic horror of pursuing dogs,  
With many a deadly grunt and doleful squeak,  
Poor swine, as if their pretty hearts would break.  
The shouts of men, the women in dismay,  
With shrieks augment the terror of the day.  
The ducks that heard the proclamation cried,  
And fear’d a persecution might betide,  
Full twenty mile from town their voyage take,  
Obscure in rushes of the liquid lake.  
The geese fly o’er the barn; the bees in arms,  
Drive headlong from their waxen cells in swarms.  
Jack Straw at London-stone, with all his rout,  
Struck not the city with so loud a shout;  
Not when with English hate they did pursue  
A French man, or an unbelieving Jew:  
Not when the welkin rung with one and all;  
And echoes bounded back from Fox’s hall;  
Earth seem’d to sink beneath, and heav’n above to fall.  
With might and main they chas’d the murd’rous fox,  
With brazen trumpets and inflated box,



To kindle Mars with military sounds,  
Nor wanted horns t' inspire sagacious hounds.

But see how Fortune can confound the wise,  
And when they least expect it turn the dice.  
The captive Cock, who scarce could draw his breath,  
And lay within the very jaws of death;  
Yet in this agony his fancy wrought,  
And fear supplied him with this happy thought:  
'Yours is the prize, victorious prince,' said he,  
'The vicar my defeat and all the village see.  
Enjoy your friendly fortune while you may,  
And bid the churls, that envy you the prey,  
Call back their mongrel curs, and cease their cry;  
See, fools, the shelter of the wood is nigh,  
And Chanticleer in your despite shall die.  
He shall be pluck'd and eaten to the bone.'

'Tis well advis'd, in faith it shall be done;  
This Reynard said; but, as the word he spoke,  
The pris'ner with a spring from prison broke;  
Then stretch'd his feather'd fans with all his might,  
And to the neighb'ring maple wing'd his flight.  
Whom when the traitor safe on tree beheld,  
He curs'd the gods, with shame and sorrow fill'd;  
Shame for his folly, sorrow out of time  
For plotting an unprofitable crime;  
Yet, mast'ring both, th' artificer of lies  
Renews th' assault, and his last batt'ry tries.  
'Though I,' said he, 'did ne'er in thought offend,  
How justly may my lord suspect his friend?

Th' appearance is against me, I confess,  
Who seemingly have put you in distress:  
You, if your goodness does not plead my cause,  
May think I broke all hospitable laws,  
To bear you from your palace yard by might,  
And put your noble person in a fright:  
This, since you take it ill, I must repent,  
Though, Heav'n can witness, with no bad intent;  
I practis'd it to make you taste your cheer  
With double pleasure, first prepar'd by fear.  
So loyal subjects often seize their prince,  
Forc'd, for his good, to seeming violence,  
Yet mean his sacred person not the least offence.  
Descend; so help me Jove as you shall find  
That Reynard comes of no dissembling kind.'

'Nay,' quoth the Cock; 'but I beshrew us both,  
If I believe a saint upon his oath:  
An honest man may take a knave's advice,  
But idiots only may be cozen'd twice:  
Once warn'd is well bewar'd; not flatt'ring lies  
Shall sooth me more to sing with winking eyes  
And open mouth, for fear of catching flies.  
Who blindfold walks upon a river's brim  
When he should see, has he deserv'd to swim?'  
'Better, Sir Cock, let all contention cease;  
Come down,' said Reynard, 'let us treat of peace.'  
'A peace with all my soul,' said Chanticleer;  
'But, with your favour, I will treat it here:  
And, lest the truce with treason should be mixt,  
'Tis my concern to have the tree betwixt.'

*THE MORAL.*

IN this plain fable you th' effect may see  
Of negligence and fond credulity;  
And learn, besides, of flatt'ers to beware,  
Then most pernicious when they speak too fair.  
The Cock and Fox the fool and knave imply;  
The truth is moral, though the tale a lie.  
Who spoke in parables I dare not say;  
But sure he knew it was a pleasing way  
Sound sense by plain example to convey.  
And in a heathen author we may find  
That pleasure with instruction should be join'd;  
So take the corn, and leave the chaff behind.





THEODORE

AND

HONORIA.

FROM

*BOCCACE.*





## THEODORE AND HONORIA.

FROM BOCCACE.

OF all the cities in Romanian lands,  
The chief, and most renown'd, Ravenna stands;  
Adorn'd in ancient times with arms and arts,  
And rich inhabitants with gen'rous hearts.  
But Theodore the brave, above the rest  
With gifts of fortune and of nature bless'd,  
The foremost place for wealth and honour held,  
And all in feats of chivalry excell'd.

This noble youth to madness lov'd a dame  
Of high degree, Honoria was her name:  
Fair as the fairest, but of haughty mind,  
And fiercer than became so soft a kind;  
Proud of her birth (for equal she had none),  
The rest she scorn'd, but hated him alone.  
His gifts, his constant courtship, nothing gain'd;  
For she, the more he lov'd, the more disdain'd.  
He liv'd with all the pomp he could devise;  
At tilts and tournaments obtain'd the prize;  
But found no favour in his lady's eyes.  
Relentless as a rock, the lofty maid  
Turn'd all to poison that he did or said:  
Nor pray'rs, nor tears, nor offer'd vows, could move;  
The work went backward; and, the more he strove  
T' advance his suit, the farther from her love.

Wearied at length, and wanting remedy,  
He doubted oft, and oft resolv'd to die.  
But pride stood ready to prevent the blow;  
For who would die to gratify a foe?  
His gen'rous mind disdain'd so mean a fate;  
That pass'd, his next endeavour was to hate.  
But vainer that relief than all the rest;  
The less he hop'd, with more desire possess'd;  
Love stood the siege, and would not yield his breast.  
Change was the next, but change deceiv'd his care;  
He sought a fairer, but found none so fair.  
He would have worn her out by slow degrees,  
As men by fasting starve th' untam'd disease;  
But present love requir'd a present ease.



Looking, he feeds alone his famish'd eyes;  
Feeds ling'ring death; but, looking not, he dies.  
Yet still he chose the longest way to fate,  
Wasting at once his life and his estate.

His friends beheld, and pity'd him in vain,  
For what advice can ease a lover's pain!  
Absence, the best expedient they could find,  
Might save the fortune, if not cure the mind:  
This means they long propos'd, but little gain'd,  
Yet after much pursuit, at length obtain'd.

Hard, you may think it was, to give consent,  
But, struggling with his own desires, he went:  
With large expense, and with a pompous train,  
Provided, as to visit France or Spain,  
Or for some distant voyage o'er the main.  
But love had clipt his wings, and cut him short,  
Confin'd within the purlieus of his court:  
Three miles he went, nor farther could retreat;  
His travels ended at his country seat:  
To Chassis' pleasing plains he took his way,  
There pitch'd his tents, and there resolv'd to stay.

The spring was in the prime; the neighb'ring grove  
Supplied with birds, the choristers of love:  
Music unbought, that minister'd delight  
To morning walks, and lull'd his cares by night.  
There he discharg'd his friends; but not th' expense  
Of frequent treats and proud magnificence.  
He liv'd as kings retire, though more at large  
From public business, yet with equal charge;

With house and heart still open to receive;  
As well content as love would give him leave:  
He would have liv'd more free; but many a guest,  
Who could forsake the friend, pursued the feast.  
It happ'd one morning, as his fancy led,  
Before his usual hour he left his bed,  
To walk within a lonely lawn that stood  
On ev'ry side surrounded by the wood:  
Alone he walk'd, to please his pensive mind,  
And sought the deepest solitude to find:  
'Twas in a grove of spreading pines he stray'd;  
The winds within the quiv'ring branches play'd,  
And dancing trees a mournful music made.  
The place itself was suiting to his care,  
Uncouth, and savage, as the cruel fair.  
He wander'd on, unknowing where he went,  
Lost in the wood, and all on love intent.  
The day already half his race had run,  
And summon'd him to due repast at noon;  
But love could feel no hunger but his own.

Whilst list'ning to the murm'ring leaves he stood,  
More than a mile immers'd within the wood,  
At once the wind was laid; the whisp'ring sound  
Was dumb; a rising earthquake rock'd the ground;  
With deeper brown the grove was overspread;  
A sudden horror seiz'd his giddy head,  
And his ears tinkled, and his colour fled.  
Nature was in alarm; some danger nigh  
Seem'd threaten'd, though unseen to mortal eye.

Unus'd to fear, he summon'd all his soul,  
And stood collected in himself, and whole;  
Not long; for soon a whirlwind rose around,  
And from afar he heard a screaming sound,  
As of a dame distress'd, who cried for aid,  
And fill'd with loud laments the secret shade.

A thicket close beside the grove there stood,  
With briers and brambles chok'd, and dwarfish wood:  
From thence the noise; which, now approaching near,  
With more distinguish'd notes invades his ear:  
He rais'd his head, and saw a beauteous maid,  
With hair dishevell'd, issuing through the shade,  
Stript of her clothes, and e'en those parts reveal'd  
Which modest Nature keeps from sight conceal'd.  
Her face, her hands, her naked limbs, were torn,  
With passing through the brakes and prickly thorn:  
Two mastiffs, gaunt and grim, her flight pursued,  
And oft their fasten'd fangs in blood embrued;  
Oft they came up and pinch'd her tender side.  
'Mercy! O mercy, Heav'n!' she ran and cried.  
When Heav'n was nam'd they loos'd their hold again,  
Then sprung she forth, they follow'd her amain.

Not far behind a knight, of swarthy face,  
High on a coal-black steed, pursued the chase;  
With flashing flames his ardent eyes were fill'd,  
And in his hands a naked sword he held;  
He cheer'd the dogs to follow her who fled,  
And vow'd revenge on her devoted head.

As Theodore was born of noble kind,  
The brutal action rous'd his manly mind:

Mov'd with unworthy usage of the maid,  
He, though unarm'd, resolv'd to give her aid.  
A sapling pine he wrench'd from out the ground,  
The readiest weapon that his fury found.  
Thus furnish'd for offence, he cross'd the way  
Betwixt the graceless villain and his prey.

The knight came thund'ring on, but from afar  
Thus in imperious tone forbade the war;  
'Cease, Theodore, to proffer vain relief,  
Nor stop the vengeance of so just a grief;  
But give me leave to seize my destin'd prey,  
And let eternal justice take the way:  
I but revenge my fate; disdain'd, betray'd,  
And suff'ring death for this ungrateful maid.'

He said; at once dismounting from the steed;  
For now the hell-hounds with superior speed  
Had reach'd the dame, and, fast'ning on her side,  
The ground with issuing streams of purple dyed.  
Stood Theodore surpris'd in deadly fright,  
With chatt'ring teeth and bristling hair upright;  
Yet, arm'd with inborn worth, 'Whate'er,' said he,  
'Thou art, who know'st me better than I thee;  
Or prove thy rightful cause, or be defied.'  
The spectre, fiercely staring, thus replied,

'Know, Theodore, thy ancestry I claim,  
And Guido Cavalcanti was my name.  
One common sire our fathers did beget;  
My name and story some remember yet:  
Thee, then a boy, within my arms I laid,  
When for my sins I lov'd this haughty maid:

Not less ador'd in life, nor serv'd, by me  
Than proud Honoria now is lov'd by thee.  
What did I not her stubborn heart to gain?  
But all my vows were answer'd with disdain;  
She scorn'd my sorrows, and despis'd my pain.  
Long time I dragg'd my days in fruitless care;  
Then, loathing life, and plung'd in deep despair,  
To finish my unhappy life, I fell  
On this sharp sword, and now am damn'd in hell.  
    ' Short was her joy; for soon th' insulting maid  
By Heav'n's decree in the cold grave was laid,  
And, as in unrepented sin she died,  
Doom'd to the same bad place, is punish'd for her pride,  
Because she deem'd I well deserv'd to die,  
And made a merit of her cruelty.  
There, then, we met, both tried, and both were cast,  
And this irrevocable sentence pass'd;  
That she, whom I so long pursu'd in vain,  
Should suffer from my hands a ling'ring pain;  
Renew'd to life, that she might daily die,  
I daily doom'd to follow, she to fly;  
No more a lover, but a mortal foe,  
I seek her life (for love is none below;)  
As often as my dogs with better speed  
Arrest her flight is she to death decreed;  
Then, with this fatal sword, on which I died,  
I pierce her open'd back or tender side,  
And tear that harden'd heart from out her breast,  
Which, with her entrails, makes my hungry hounds a feast

Nor lies she long, but, as her fates ordain,  
Springs up to life, and, fresh to second pain,  
Is sav'd to day, to morrow to be slain.'

This, vers'd in death, th' infernal knight relates,  
And then for proof fulfill'd their common fates;  
Her heart and bowels through her back he drew,  
And fed the hounds that help'd him to pursue.  
Stern look'd the fiend, as frustrate of his will,  
Not half suffic'd, and greedy yet to kill.  
And now the soul, expiring through the wound,  
Had left the body breathless on the ground,  
When thus the grisly spectre spoke again:  
' Behold the fruit of ill-rewarded pain:  
As many months as I sustain'd her hate,  
So many years is she condemn'd by fate  
To daily death; and ev'ry several place,  
Conscious of her disdain, and my disgrace,  
Must witness her just punishment, and be  
A scene of triumph and revenge to me.  
As in this grove I took my last farewell,  
As on this very spot of earth I fell,  
As Friday saw me die, so she my prey  
Becomes e'en here on this revolving day.'

Thus while he spoke, the virgin from the ground  
Upstart'd fresh, already clos'd the wound,  
And, unconcern'd for all she felt before,  
Precipitates her flight along the shore:  
The hell-hounds, as ungorg'd with flesh and blood,  
Pursue their prey, and seek their wonted food:

The fiend remounts his courser, mends his pace,  
And all the vision vanish'd from the place.

Long stood the noble youth oppress'd with awe,  
And stupid at the wondrous things he saw,  
Surpassing common faith, transgressing Nature's law.  
He would have been asleep, and wish'd to wake;  
But dreams he knew no long impression make,  
Though strong at first. If vision, to what end,  
But such as must his future state portend;  
His love the damsel, and himself the fiend.  
But yet, reflecting that it could not be  
From Heav'n, which cannot impious acts decree,  
Resolv'd within himself to shun the snare  
Which hell for his destruction did prepare,  
And, as his better genius should direct,  
From an ill cause to draw a good effect.

Inspir'd from Heav'n, he homeward took his way,  
Nor pall'd his new design with long delay;  
But of his train a trusty servant sent  
To call his friends together at his tent.  
They came, and, usual salutations paid,  
With words premeditated thus he said:  
'What you have often counsell'd, to remove  
My vain pursuit of unregarded love,  
By thrift my sinking fortune to repair,  
Though late, yet is at last become my care:  
My heart shall be my own; my vast expense  
Reduc'd to bounds by timely providence:  
This only I require; invite for me  
Honorîa, with her father's family,

Her friends, and mine; the cause I shall display  
On Friday next, for that's the appointed day.'

Well pleas'd were all his friends; the task was light;  
The father, mother, daughter, they invite;  
Hardly the dame was drawn to this repast;  
But yet resolv'd because it was the last.  
The day was come; the guests invited came,  
And, with the rest, th' inexorable dame:  
A feast prepar'd with riotous expense,  
Much cost, more care, and most magnificence.  
The place ordain'd was in that haunted grove,  
Where the revenging ghost pursued his love:  
The tables in a proud pavilion spread,  
With flow'rs below, and tissue over head:  
The rest in rank; Honoria chief in place,  
Was artfully contriv'd to set her face  
To front the thicket, and behold the chase.  
The feast was serv'd; the time so well forecast,  
That, just when the desert and fruits were plac'd,  
The fiend's alarm began; the hollow sound  
Sung in the leaves, the forest shook around;  
Air blacken'd; roll'd the thunder; groan'd the ground.

Nor long before the loud laments arise  
Of one distress'd, and mastiffs' mingled cries;  
And first the dame came rushing through the wood,  
And next the famish'd hounds that sought their food  
And grip'd her flanks, and oft essay'd their jaws in blood;  
Last came the felon on the sable steed,  
Arm'd with his naked sword, and urg'd his dogs to speed:







She ran and cry'd; her flight directly bent,  
(A guest unbidden) to the fatal tent,  
The scene of death, and place ordain'd for punishment.  
Loud was the noise; aghast was ev'ry guest;  
The women shriek'd, the men forsook the feast;  
The hounds at nearer distance hoarsely bay'd;  
The hunter close pursu'd the visionary maid;  
She rent the Heav'n with loud laments, imploring aid.

The gallants, to protect the lady's right,  
Their falchions brandish'd at the grisly sprite;  
High on his stirrups, he provok'd the fight;  
Then on the crowd he cast a furious look,  
And wither'd all their strength before he strook:  
'Back, on your lives; let be,' said he, 'my prey,  
And let my vengeance take the destin'd way.  
Vain are your arms, and vainer your defence,  
Against th' eternal doom of Providence:  
Mine is th' ungrateful maid by Heav'n design'd:  
Mercy she would not give, nor mercy shall she find.'  
At this the former tale again he told  
With thund'ring tone, and dreadful to behold.  
Sunk were their hearts with horror of the crime,  
Nor needed to be warn'd a second time,  
But bore each other back; some knew the face,  
And all had heard the much lamented case  
Of him who fell for love, and this the fatal place.

And now th' infernal minister advanc'd,  
Seiz'd the due victim, and with fury launch'd  
Her back, and, piercing through her inmost heart,  
Drew backward, as before, th' offending part.

The reeking entrails next he tore away,  
And to his meagre mastiffs made a prey.  
The pale assistants on each other star'd,  
With gaping mouths for issuing words prepar'd;  
The still-born sounds upon the palate hung,  
And died imperfect on the falt'ring tongue.  
The fright was general; but the female band  
(A helpless train) in more confusion stand;  
With horror shudd'ring, on a heap they run,  
Sick at the sight of hateful justice done;  
For conscience rung th' alarm, and made the case their own.

So, spread upon a lake, with upward eye,  
A plump of fowl behold their foe on high;  
They close their trembling troop, and all attend  
On whom the sousing eagle will descend.

But most the proud Honoria fear'd th' event,  
And thought to her alone the vision sent.  
Her guilt presents to her distracted mind,  
Heav'n's justice, Theodore's revengeful kind,  
And the same fate to the same sin assign'd;  
Already sees herself the monster's prey,  
And feels her heart and entrails torn away.  
'Twas a mute scene of sorrow mix'd with fear;  
Still on the table lay th' unfinish'd cheer.  
The knight and hungry mastiffs stood around,  
The mangled dame lay breathless on the ground:  
When on a sudden, re-inspir'd with breath,  
Again she rose, again to suffer death;  
Nor staid the hell-hounds, nor the hunter staid,  
But follow'd, as before, the flying maid:

Th' avenger took from earth th' avenging sword,  
And, mounting light as air, his sable steed he spurr'd:  
The clouds dispell'd, the sky resum'd her light,  
And Nature stood recover'd of her fright.

But fear, the last of ills, remain'd behind,  
And horror heavy sat on ev'ry mind.  
Nor Theodore encourag'd more his feast,  
But sternly look'd, as hatching in his breast  
Some deep design; which when Honoria view'd,  
The fresh impulse her former fright renew'd:  
She thought herself the trembling dame who fled,  
And him the grisly ghost that spurr'd th' infernal steed:  
The more dismay'd, for when the guests withdrew,  
Their courteous host saluting all the crew,  
Regardless pass'd her o'er; nor grac'd with kind adieu.  
That sting infix'd within her haughty mind,  
The downfall of her empire she divin'd;  
And her proud heart with secret sorrow pin'd.  
Home as they went, the sad discourse renew'd  
Of the relentless dame to death pursu'd,  
And of the sight obscene so lately view'd.  
None durst arraign the righteous doom she bore,  
E'en they who pity'd most, yet blam'd her more:  
The parallel they needed not to name,  
But in the dead they damn'd the living dame.

At ev'ry little noise she look'd behind,  
For still the knight was present to her mind:  
And anxious oft she started on the way,  
And thought the horseman-ghost came thund'ring for his prey.

Return'd, she took her bed, with little rest,  
But in short slumbers dreamt the funeral feast:  
Awak'd, she turn'd her side, and slept again;  
The same black vapours mounted in her brain,  
And the same dreams return'd with double pain.

Now forc'd to wake, because afraid to sleep,  
Her blood all fever'd, with a furious leap  
She sprung from bed, distracted in her mind,  
And fear'd, at ev'ry step, a twitching sprite behind.  
Darkling and desp'rate with a stagg'ring pace,  
Of death afraid, and conscious of disgrace;  
Fear, pride, remorse, at once her heart assail'd,  
Pride put remorse to flight, but fear prevail'd.  
Friday, the fatal day, when next it came,  
Her soul forethought the fiend would change his game,  
And her pursue, or Theodore be slain,  
And two ghosts join their packs to hunt her o'er the plain.

This dreadful image so possess'd her mind,  
That, desp'rate any succour else to find,  
She ceas'd all farther hope; and now began  
To make reflection on th' unhappy man.  
Rich, brave, and young, who past expression lov'd.  
Proof to disdain; and not to be remov'd:  
Of all the men respected and admir'd,  
Of all the dames, except herself, desir'd.  
Why not of her? Preferr'd above the rest  
By him with knightly deeds, and open love profess'd?  
So had another been; where he his vows address'd.  
This quell'd her pride, yet other doubts remain'd,  
That once disdaining she might be disdain'd.

The fear was just, but greater fear prevail'd,  
Fear of her life by hellish hounds assail'd.  
He took a low'ring leave; but who can tell,  
What outward hate might inward love conceal?  
Her sex's arts she knew, and why not then  
Might deep dissembling have a place in men?  
Here hope began to dawn; resolv'd to try,  
She fix'd on this her utmost remedy;  
Death was behind, but hard it was to die.  
'Twas time enough at last on death to call,  
The precipice in sight: a shrub was all  
That kindly stood betwixt to break the fatal fall.

One maid she had, belov'd above the rest;  
Secure of her, the secret she confess'd.  
And now the cheerful light her fears dispell'd;  
She with no winding turns the truth conceal'd,  
But put the woman off, and stood reveal'd:  
With faults confess'd commission'd her to go,  
If pity yet had place, and reconcile her foe.  
The welcome message made, was soon receiv'd;  
'Twas what he wish'd and hop'd, but scarce believ'd.  
Fate seem'd a fair occasion to present;  
He knew the sex, and fear'd she might repent  
Should he delay the moment of consent.  
There yet remain'd to gain her friends (a care  
The modesty of maidens well might spare):  
But she with such a zeal the cause embrac'd,  
(As women where they will are all in haste)  
That father, mother, and the kin beside,  
Were overborn by fury of the tide:

With full consent of all, she chang'd her state,  
Resistless in her love as in her hate.

By her example warn'd, the rest beware;  
More easy, less imperious, were the fair;  
And that one hunting, which the devil design'd  
For one fair female, lost him half the kind.





THE  
FLOWER AND THE LEAF:

OR,  
*THE LADY IN THE ARBOUR.*

A VISION.





## THE FLOWER AND THE LEAF.

### A VISION.

Now, turning from the wintry signs, the sun,  
His course exalted, through the Ram had run,  
And, whirling up the skies, his chariot drove  
Through Taurus and the lightsome realms of love,  
Where Venus from her orb descends in show'rs  
To glad the ground, and paint the fields with flow'rs;  
When first the tender blades of grass appear,  
And buds, that yet the blast of Eurys fear,  
Stand at the door of life, and doubt to clothe the year,

Till gentle heat and soft repeated rains  
Make the green blood to dance within their veins;  
Then, at their call embolden'd, out they come,  
And swell the gems, and burst the narrow room;  
Broader and broader yet their blooms display,  
Salute the welcome sun, and entertain the day.  
Then from their breathing souls the sweets repair  
To scent the skies and purge th' unwholesome air:  
Joy spreads the heart, and with a gen'ral song  
Spring issues out, and leads the jolly months along.

In that sweet season, as in bed I lay,  
And sought in sleep to pass the night away,  
I turn'd my weary side, but still in vain,  
Though full of youthful health, and void of pain.  
Cares I had none to keep me from my rest,  
For love had never enter'd in my breast.  
I wanted nothing Fortune could supply,  
Nor did she slumber till that hour deny.  
I wonder'd then, but after found it true,  
Much joy had dried away the balmy dew.  
Seas would be pools without the brushing air  
To curl the waves; and sure some little care  
Should weary Nature so, to make her want repair.

When Chanticleer the second watch had sung,  
Scorning the scorner Sleep, from bed I sprung,  
And, dressing by the moon, in loose array  
Pass'd out in open air, preventing day,  
And sought a goodly grove, as fancy led my way.  
Straight as a line, in beauteous order, stood  
Of oaks unshorn a venerable wood;

Fresh was the grass beneath, and ev'ry tree  
At distance planted in a due degree;  
Their branching arms in air with equal space  
Stretch'd to their neighbours with a long embrace,  
And the new leaves on ev'ry bough were seen,  
Some ruddy-colour'd, some of lighter green.  
The painted birds, companions of the spring,  
Hopping from spray to spray, were heard to sing;  
Both eyes and ears receiv'd a like delight,  
Enchanting music and a charming sight.  
On Philomel I fix'd my whole desire,  
And listen'd for the queen of all the quire;  
Fain would I hear her heav'nly voice to sing,  
And wanted yet an omen to the spring.

Attending long in vain, I took the way,  
Which through a path, but scarcely printed, lay;  
In narrow mazes oft it seem'd to meet,  
And look'd as lightly press'd by fairy feet.  
Wand'ring, I walk'd alone, for still methought  
To some strange end so strange a path was wrought.  
At last it led me where an arbour stood,  
The sacred receptacle of the wood:  
This place, unmark'd, though oft I walk'd the green,  
In all my progress I had never seen;  
And, seiz'd at once with wonder and delight,  
Gaz'd all around me, new to the transporting sight.  
'Twas bench'd with turf, and goodly to be seen;  
The thick young grass arose in fresher green;  
The mound was newly made, no sight could pass  
Betwixt the nice partitions of the grass;

The well-united sods so closely lay,  
And all around the shades defended it from day.  
For sycamores with eglantine were spread,  
A hedge about the sides, a cov'ring over head.  
And so the fragrant brier was wove between,  
The sycamore and flow'rs were mix'd with green,  
That Nature seem'd to vary the delight,  
And satisfied at once the smell and sight.  
The master workman of the bow'r was known  
Through fairy lands, and built for Oberon;  
Who twining leaves with such proportion drew,  
They rose by measure, and by rule they grew.  
No mortal tongue can half the beauty tell,  
For none but hands divine could work so well.  
Both roof and sides were like a parlour made,  
A soft recess and a cool summer shade.  
The hedge was set so thick, no foreign eye  
The persons plac'd within it could espy;  
But all that pass'd without with ease was seen,  
As if nor fence nor tree was plac'd between.  
'Twas border'd with a field, and some was plain  
With grass, and some was sow'd with rising grain:  
That, now the dew with spangles deck'd the ground,  
A sweeter spot of earth was never found.  
I look'd, and look'd, and still with new delight;  
Such joy my soul, such pleasures fill'd my sight:  
And the fresh eglantine exhal'd a breath  
Whose odours were of pow'r to raise from death:  
Nor sullen Discontent, nor anxious Care,  
E'en though brought thither, could inhabit there;

But thence they fled as from their mortal foe,  
For this sweet place could only pleasure know.

Thus, as I mus'd, I cast aside my eye,  
And saw a medlar tree was planted nigh:  
The spreading branches made a goodly show,  
And full of opening blooms was ev'ry bough:  
A goldfinch there I saw with gaudy pride  
Of painted plumes, that hopp'd from side to side,  
Still pecking as she pass'd; and still she drew  
The sweets from ev'ry flow'r, and suck'd the dew:  
Suffic'd at length, she warbled in her throat,  
And tun'd her voice to many a merry note,  
But indistinct, and neither sweet nor clear,  
Yet such as sooth'd my soul, and pleas'd my ear.

Her short performance was no sooner tried,  
When she I sought, the nightingale, replied:  
So sweet, so shrill, so variously she sung,  
That the grove echo'd, and the valleys rung:  
And I so ravish'd with her heav'nly note  
I stood entranc'd, and had no room for thought,  
But all o'erpower'd with ecstasy of bliss,  
Was in a pleasing dream of paradise;  
At length I wak'd: and looking round the bow'r  
Search'd ev'ry tree, and pry'd on ev'ry flow'r,  
If any where by chance I might espy  
The rural poet of the melody:  
For still methought she sung not far away;  
At last I found her on a laurel spray;  
Close by my side she sat, and fair in sight,  
Full in a line against her opposite;

Where stood with eglantine the laurel twin'd;  
And both their native sweets were well conjoin'd.

On the green bank I sat, and listen'd long;  
(Sitting was more convenient for the song;)   
Nor till her lay was ended could I move,  
But wish'd to dwell for ever in the grove.  
Only methought the time too swiftly pass'd,  
And ev'ry note I fear'd would be the last.  
My sight, and smell, and hearing, were employ'd,  
And all three senses in full gust enjoy'd.  
And what alone did all the rest surpass,  
The sweet possession of the fairy place;  
Single, and conscious to myself alone,  
Of pleasures to th' excluded world unknown;  
Pleasures which no where else were to be found,  
And all Elysium in a spot of ground.

Thus, while I sat intent to see and hear,  
And drew perfumes of more than vital air,  
All suddenly I heard th' approaching sound  
Of vocal music on th' enchanted ground;  
An host of saints it seem'd, so full the choir,  
As if the bless'd above did all conspire  
To join their voices, and neglect the lyre.  
At length there issued from the grove behind  
A fair assembly of the female kind;  
A train less fair, as ancient fathers tell,  
Seduc'd the sons of heaven to rebel.  
I pass their form, and ev'ry charming grace;  
Less than an angel would their worth debase:



But their attire, like liv'ries of a kind,  
All rich and rare, is fresh within my mind.  
In velvet white as snow the troop was gown'd,  
The seams with sparkling emeralds set around;  
Their hoods and sleeves the same; and purfl'd o'er  
With diamonds, pearls, and all the shining store  
Of eastern pomp: their long-descending train,  
With rubies edg'd and sapphires, swept the plain:  
High on their heads, with jewels richly set,  
Each lady wore a radiant coronet:  
Beneath the circles all the choir was grac'd  
With chaplets green, on their fair foreheads plac'd;  
Of laurel some, of woodbine many more,  
And wreaths of agnus castus others bore:  
These last, who with those virgin crowns were dress'd,  
Appear'd in higher honour than the rest,  
They danc'd around; but in the midst was seen  
A lady of a more majestic mien;  
By stature, and by beauty, mark'd their sov'reign queen.

She in the midst began with sober grace:  
Her servants' eyes were fix'd upon her face;  
And, as she mov'd or turn'd, her motions view'd,  
Her measures kept, and step by step pursu'd.  
Methought she trod the ground with greater grace,  
With more of godhead shining in her face;  
And, as in beauty she surpass'd the choir,  
So nobler than the rest was her attire.  
A crown of ruddy gold enclos'd her brow,  
Plain without pomp, and rich without a show;

A branch of agnus castus in her hand  
She bore aloft (her sceptre of command;)  
Admir'd, ador'd by all the circling crowd,  
For wheresoe'er she turn'd her face they bow'd:  
And as she danc'd a roundelay she sung,  
In honour of the laurel, ever young:  
She rais'd her voice on high, and sung so clear,  
The fawns came scudding from the groves to hear,  
And all the bending forest lent an ear.  
At ev'ry close she made th' attending throng  
Replied, and bore the burden of the song;  
So just, so small, yet in so sweet a note,  
It seem'd the music melted in the throat.

Thus, dancing on, and singing as they danc'd,  
They to the middle of the mead advanc'd;  
Till round my arbour a new ring they made,  
And footed it about the secret shade.  
O'erjoy'd to see the jolly troop so near,  
But somewhat aw'd, I shook with holy fear;  
Yet not so much but that I noted well  
Who did the most in song or dance excel.

Not long I had observ'd when from afar  
I heard a sudden symphony of war;  
The neighing coursers, and the soldiers' cry,  
And sounding trumps, that seem'd to tear the sky.  
I saw soon after this, behind the grove  
From whence the ladies did in order move,  
Come issuing out in arms a warrior train,  
That like a deluge pour'd upon the plain:

On barbed steeds they rode in proud array,  
Thick as the college of the bees in May,  
When, swarming o'er the dusky fields, they fly,  
New to the flow'rs, and intercept the sky;  
So fierce they drove, their coursers were so fleet,  
That the turf trembled underneath their feet.

To tell their costly furniture were long,  
The summer's day would end before the song;  
To purchase but the tenth of all their store  
Would make the mighty Persian monarch poor.  
Yet what I can I will; before the rest  
The trumpets issu'd, in white mantles dress'd;  
A num'rous troop, and all their heads around  
With chaplets green of cerrial oak were crown'd,  
And at each trumpet was a banner bound,  
Which, waving in the wind, display'd at large  
Their master's coat of arms and knightly charge:  
Broad were the banners, and of snowy hue;  
A purer web the silk-worm never drew.  
The chief about their necks the 'scutcheons wore,  
With orient pearls and jewels powder'd o'er;  
Broad were their collars too, and ev'ry one  
Was set about with many a costly stone.  
Next these of kings at arms a goodly train,  
In proud array, came prancing o'er the plain:  
Their cloaks were cloth of silver mix'd with gold,  
And garlands green around their temples roll'd:  
Rich crowns were on their royal 'scutcheons plac'd,  
With sapphires, diamonds, and with rubies, grac'd.

And, as the trumpets their appearance made,  
So these in habits were alike array'd;  
But with a pace more sober and more slow,  
And twenty, rank in rank, they rode a-row.  
The pursuivants came next, in number more;  
And, like the heralds, each his 'scutcheon bore:  
Clad in white velvet, all their troop they led,  
With each an oaken chaplet on his head.

Nine royal knights in equal rank succeed,  
Each warrior mounted on a fiery steed,  
In golden armour glorious to behold;  
The rivets of their arms were nail'd with gold:  
Their surcoats of white ermine fur were made,  
With cloth of gold between, that cast a glitt'ring shade:  
The trappings of their steeds were of the same;  
The golden fringe e'en set the ground on flame,  
And drew a precious trail: a crown divine  
Of laurel did about their temples twine.

Three henchmen were for ev'ry knight assign'd,  
All in rich liv'ry clad, and of a kind:  
White velvet, but unshorn, for cloaks they wore,  
And each within his hand a truncheon bore.  
The foremost held a helm of rare device;  
A prince's ransom would not pay the price:  
The second bore the buckler of his knight;  
The third of cornel wood a spear upright,  
Headed with piercing steel, and polish'd bright.  
Like to their lords their equipage was seen,  
And all their foreheads crown'd with garlands green.

And after these came, arm'd with spear and shield,  
An host so great as cover'd all the field;  
And all their foreheads, like the knights before,  
With laurels evergreen were shaded o'er,  
Or oak, or other leaves of lasting kind,  
Tenacious of the stem, and firm against the wind.  
Some in their hands, besides the lance and shield,  
The boughs of woodbine or of hawthorn held,  
Or branches for their mystic emblems took,  
Of palm, of laurel, or of cerrial oak.  
Thus, marching to the trumpets' lofty sound,  
Drawn in two lines adverse, they wheel'd around,  
And in the middle meadow took their ground.  
Among themselves the tourney they divide,  
In equal squadrons rang'd on either side;  
Then, turn'd their horses' heads, and man to man  
And steed to steed oppos'd, the jousts began.  
They lightly set their lances in the rest,  
And, at the sign, against each other press'd:  
They met. I, sitting at my ease, beheld  
The mix'd events and fortunes of the field.  
Some broke their spears, some tumbled horse and man,  
And round the fields the lighten'd coursers ran.  
An hour and more, like tides, in equal sway  
They rush'd, and won by turns and lost the day:  
At length the nine (who still together held)  
Their fainting foes to shameful fight compell'd,  
And with resistless force o'erran the field.  
Thus, to their fame, when finish'd was the fight,  
The victors from their lofty steeds alight:

Like them dismounted all the warlike train,  
And two by two proceeded o'er the plain,  
Till to the fair assembly they advanc'd,  
Who near the secret arbour sung and danc'd.

The ladies left their measures at the sight,  
To meet the chiefs returning from the fight,  
And each with open arms embrac'd her chosen knight.  
Amid the plain a spreading laurel stood,  
The grace and ornament of all the wood;  
That pleasing shade they sought, a soft retreat  
From sudden April show'rs, a shelter from the heat.  
Her leafy arms with such extent were spread,  
So near the clouds was her aspiring head,  
That hosts of birds, that wing the liquid air,  
Perch'd in the boughs, had nightly lodging there:  
And flocks of sheep, beneath the shade, from far  
Might hear the rattling hail and wintry war;  
From Heav'n's inclemency here found retreat,  
Enjoy'd the cool, and shunn'd the scorching heat:  
A hundred knights might there at ease abide,  
And ev'ry knight a lady by his side:  
The trunk itself such odours did bequeath,  
That a Moluccan breeze to these was common breath.  
The lords and ladies, here approaching, paid  
Their homage, with a low obeisance made;  
And seem'd to venerate the sacred shade.  
These rites perform'd, their pleasures they pursue  
With songs of love, and mix with measures new:  
Around the holy tree their dance they frame.  
And ev'ry champion leads his chosen dame.

I cast my sight upon the farther field,  
And a fresh object of delight beheld:  
For from the region of the west I heard  
New music sound, and a new troop appear'd;  
Of knights, and ladies mix'd a jolly band,  
But all on foot they march'd, and hand in hand.

The ladies dress'd in rich symars were seen  
Of Florence satin, flower'd with white and green,  
And for a shade betwixt the bloomy gridelin.  
The borders of their petticoats below  
Were guarded thick with rubies on a row;  
And ev'ry damsel wore upon her head  
Of flow'rs a garland blended white and red.  
Attir'd in mantles all the knights were seen,  
That gratified the view with cheerful green:  
Their chaplets of their ladies' colours were  
Compos'd of white and red, to shade their shining hair.  
Before the merry troop the minstrels play'd,  
All in their master's liv'ries were array'd,  
And clad in green, and on their temples wore  
The chaplets white and red their ladies bore.  
Their instruments were various in their kind,  
Some for the bow, and some for breathing wind:  
The sawtry, pipe, and hautboy's noisy band,  
And the soft lute trembling beneath the touching hand.  
A tuft of daisies on a flow'ry lay  
They saw, and thitherward they bent their way:  
To this both knights and dames their homage made,  
And due obeisance to the daisy paid;

And then the band of flutes began to play,  
To which a lady sung a virelay;  
And still at ev'ry close she would repeat  
The burden of the song, 'The Daisy is so sweet.'  
'The Daisy is so sweet,' when she begun,  
The troop of knights and dames continu'd on.  
The concert and the voice so charm'd my ear,  
And sooth'd my soul, that it was heav'n to hear.

But soon their pleasure pass'd: at noon of day  
The sun with sultry beams began to play:  
Not Sirius shoots a fiercer flame from high,  
When with his pois'nous breath he blasts the sky.  
Then droop'd the fading flow'rs (their beauty fled),  
And clos'd their sickly eyes, and hung the head,  
And, rivell'd up with heat, lay dying in their bed.  
The ladies gasp'd, and scarcely could respire;  
The breath they drew no longer air, but fire.  
The fainty knights were scorch'd, and knew not where  
To run for shelter, for no shade was near.  
And, after this, the gath'ring clouds amain  
Pour'd down a storm of rattling hail and rain,  
And lightning flash'd betwixt: the field and flow'rs,  
Burnt up before, were buried in the show'rs.  
The ladies and the knights, no shelter nigh,  
Bare to the weather and the wintry sky,  
Were dropping wet, disconsolate and wan,  
And through their thin array receiv'd the rain.

While those in white, protected by the tree,  
Saw pass the vain assault, and stood from danger free.



But, as compassion mov'd their gentle minds,  
When ceas'd the storm, and silent were the winds,  
Displeas'd at what, not suff'ring, they had seen,  
They went to cheer the faction of the green.  
The queen in white array before her band,  
Saluting, took her rival by the hand;  
So did the knights and dames, with courtly grace,  
And with behaviour sweet their foes embrace.  
Then thus the queen, with laurel on her brow,  
' Fair sister, I have suffer'd in your wo;  
Nor shall be wanting aught within my pow'r  
For your relief in my refreshing bow'r.'  
That other answer'd with a lowly look,  
And soon the gracious invitation took;  
For ill at ease both she and all her train  
The scorching sun had born, and beating rain.  
Like courtesy was us'd by all in white,  
Each dame a dame receiv'd, and ev'ry knight a knight.  
The laurel champions with their swords invade  
The neighb'ring forests, where the jousts were made,  
And serewood from the rotten hedges took,  
And seeds of latent fire from flints provoke:  
A cheerful blaze arose, and by the fire  
They warm'd their frozen feet, and dried their wet attire.  
Refresh'd with heat, the ladies sought around  
For virtuous herbs, which, gather'd from the ground,  
They squeez'd the juice, and cooling ointment made,  
Which on their sun-burnt cheeks and their chapt skins they laid;  
Then sought green salads, which they bad 'em eat;  
A sov'reign remedy for inward heat.

The lady of the Leaf ordain'd a feast,  
And made the lady of the Flow'r her guest:  
When lo, a bow'r ascended on the plain,  
With sudden seats adorn'd, and large for either train.  
This bow'r was near my pleasant arbour plac'd,  
That I could hear and see whatever pass'd.  
The ladies sat, with each a knight between,  
Distinguish'd by their colours, white and green:  
The vanquish'd party with the victors join'd,  
Nor wanted sweet discourse, the banquet of the mind.  
Meantime the minstrels play'd on either side,  
Vain of their art, and for the mast'ry vied:  
The sweet contention lasted for an hour,  
And reach'd my secret arbour from the bow'r.

The sun was set, and Vesper, to supply  
His absent beams, had lighted up the sky;  
When Philomel, officious all the day  
To sing the service of th' ensuing May,  
Fled from her laurel shade, and wing'd her flight  
Directly to the queen array'd in white;  
And, hopping, sat familiar on her hand,  
A new musician, and increas'd the band.

The goldfinch, who, to shun the scalding heat,  
Had chang'd the medlar for a safer seat,  
And, hid in bushes, scap'd the bitter show'r,  
Now perch'd upon the lady of the Flow'r;  
And either songster, holding out their throats  
And folding up their wings, renew'd their notes;  
As if all day, precluding to the fight,  
They only had rehears'd, to sing by night.





The banquet ended, and the battle done,  
They danc'd by starlight and the friendly moon;  
And, when they were to part, the laureate queen  
Supplied with steeds the lady of the Green,  
Her and her train conducting on the way,  
The moon to follow and avoid the day.

This when I saw, inquisitive to know  
The secret moral of the mystic show,  
I started from my shade, in hopes to find  
Some nymph to satisfy my longing mind;  
And, as my fair adventure fell, I found  
A lady all in white with laurel crown'd,  
Who clos'd the rear, and softly pac'd along,  
Repeating to herself the former song.  
With due respect my body I inclin'd,  
As to some being of superior kind,  
And made my court, according to the day,  
Wishing her queen and her a happy May.  
'Great thanks, my daughter,' with a gracious bow,  
She said; and I, who much desir'd to know  
Of whence she was, yet fearful how to break  
My mind, adventur'd humbly thus to speak.  
'Madam, might I presume and not offend,  
So may the stars and shining moon attend  
Your nightly sports, as you vouchsafe to tell  
What nymphs they were who mortal forms excel,  
And what the knights who fought in listed fields so well.'

To this the dame replied, 'Fair daughter, know  
That what you saw was all a fairy show;

And all those airy shapes you now behold  
Were human bodies once, and cloth'd with earthly mould:  
Our souls, not yet prepar'd for upper light,  
Till doomsday wander in the shades of night;  
This only holiday of all the year  
We, privileg'd, in sunshine may appear:  
With songs and dance we celebrate the day,  
And with due honours usher in the May.  
At other times we reign by night alone,  
And, posting through the skies, pursue the moon;  
But, when the morn arises, none are found,  
For cruel Demogorgon walks the round,  
And, if he finds a fairy lag in light,  
He drives the wretch before, and lashes into night.

‘ All courteous are by kind, and ever proud  
With friendly offices to help the good.  
In ev'ry land we have a larger space  
Than what is known to you of mortal race;  
Where we with green adorn our fairy bow'rs;  
And e'en this grove, unseen before, is ours.  
Know farther; ev'ry lady cloth'd in white,  
And, crown'd with oak and laurel ev'ry knight,  
Are servants to the Leaf, by liv'ries known  
Of innocence, and I myself am one.  
Saw you not her so graceful to behold  
In white attire, and crown'd with radiant gold?  
The sov'reign lady of our land is she,  
Diana call'd, the queen of chastity;  
And, for the spotless name of maid she bears,  
That agnus castus in her hand appears;

And all her train, with leafy chaplets crown'd,  
Were for unblam'd virginity renown'd:  
But those the chief and highest in command  
Who bear those holy branches in their hand.  
The knights adorn'd with laurel crowns are they  
Whom death nor danger ever could dismay;  
Victorious names, who made the world obey;  
Who while they liv'd in deeds of arms excell'd,  
And after death for deities were held:  
But those who wear the woodbine on their brow  
Were knights of love, who never broke their vow;  
Firm to their plighted faith, and ever free  
From fears, and fickle chance, and jealousy.  
The lords and ladies, who the woodbine bear,  
As true as Tristram and Isotta were.'

'But what are those,' said I, 'th' unconquer'd nine,  
Who, crown'd with laurel wreaths, in golden armour shine?  
And who the knights in green, and what the train  
Of ladies dress'd with daisies on the plain?  
Why both the bands in worship disagree,  
And some adore the flow'r and some the tree?'

'Just is your suit, fair daughter,' said the dame:  
Those laurel'd chiefs were men of mighty fame;  
Nine worthies were they call'd of diff'rent rites;  
Three Jews, three pagans, and three Christian knights.  
These, as you see, ride foremost in the field,  
As they the foremost rank of honour held,  
And all in deeds of chivalry excell'd.  
Their temples wreath'd with leaves, that still renew;  
For deathless laurel is the victor's due.

Who bear the bows were knights in Arthur's reign;  
Twelve they, and twelve the peers of Charlemaign:  
For bows the strength of brawny arms imply,  
Emblems of valour and of victory.  
Behold an order yet of newer date,  
Doubling their number, equal in their state;  
Our England's ornament, the crown's defence,  
In battle brave, protectors of their prince.  
Unchang'd by fortune, to their sov'reign true,  
For which their manly legs are bound with blue.  
These, of the Garter call'd, of faith unstain'd,  
In fighting fields the laurel have obtain'd,  
And well repaid those honours which they gain'd.  
The laurel wreaths were first by Cæsar worn,  
And still they Cæsar's successors adorn:  
One leaf of this is immortality,  
And more of worth than all the world can buy.'

'One doubt remains,' said I, 'the dames in green,  
What were their qualitics, and who their queen?'  
'Flora commands,' said she, 'those nymphs and knights,  
Who liv'd in slothful ease and loose delights;  
Who never acts of honour durst pursue;  
The men inglorious knights, the ladies all untrue;  
Who, nurs'd in idleness and train'd in courts,  
Pass'd all their precious hours in plays and sports,  
Till death behind came stalking on unseen,  
And wither'd, like the storm, the freshness of their green.  
These, and their mates, enjoy the present hour,  
And therefore pay their homage to the Flow'r.



But knights in knightly deeds should persevere,  
And still continue what at first they were;  
Continue, and proceed, in honour's fair career.  
No room for cowardice or dull delay;  
From good to better they should urge their way;  
For this with golden spurs the chiefs are grac'd,  
With pointed rowels arm'd to mend their haste;  
For this with lasting leaves their brows are bound;  
For laurel is the sign of labour crown'd,  
Which bears the bitter blast, nor shaken falls to ground;  
From winter winds it suffers no decay,  
For ever fresh and fair, and ev'ry month is May.  
E'en when the vital sap retreats below,  
E'en when the hoary head is hid in snow,  
The life is in the Leaf, and still between  
The-fits of falling snows appears the streaky green.  
Not so the Flow'r, which lasts for little space,  
A short-liv'd good, and an uncertain grace;  
This way and that the feeble stem is driv'n,  
Weak to sustain the storms and injuries of heav'n.  
Propp'd by the spring, it lifts aloft the head,  
But of a sickly beauty, soon to shed;  
In summer living, and in winter dead.  
For things of tender kind, for pleasure made,  
Shoot up with swift increase, and sudden are decay'd.'

With humble words, the wisest I could frame,  
And proffer'd service, I repaid the dame;  
That, of her grace, she gave her maid to know  
The secret meaning of this moral show.

And she, to prove what profit I had made  
Of mystic truth, in fables first convey'd,  
Demanded, till the next returning May,  
Whether the Leaf or Flow'r I would obey?  
I chose the Leaf; she smil'd with sober cheer,  
And wish'd me fair adventure for the year;  
And gave me charms and sigils, for defence  
Against ill tongues that scandal innocence:  
'But I,' said she, 'my fellows must pursue,  
Already past the plain, and out of view.'

We parted thus; I homeward sped my way,  
Bewilder'd in the wood till dawn of day;  
And met the merry crew who danc'd about the May.  
Then, late refresh'd with sleep, I rose to write  
The visionary vigils of the night.  
Blush, as thou may'st, my little book, for shame,  
Nor hope with homely verse to purchase fame;  
For such thy maker chose, and so design'd  
Thy simple style to suit thy lowly kind.

THE  
WIFE OF BATH'S TALE.





## THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE.

IN days of old, when Arthur fill'd the throne,  
Whose acts and fame to foreign lands were blown,  
The king of elfs and little fairy queen  
Gamboll'd on heaths, and danc'd on ev'ry green;  
And, where the jolly troop had led the round,  
The grass unbidden rose, and mark'd the ground:  
Nor darkling did they dance, the silver light  
Of Phœbe serv'd to guide their steps aright,  
And, with their tripping pleas'd, prolong'd the night.

Her beams they follow'd where at full she play'd,  
Nor longer than she shed her horns they stay'd,  
From thence with airy flight to foreign lands convey'd.  
Above the rest our Britain held they dear,  
More solemnly they kept their sabbaths here,  
And made more spacious rings, and revell'd half the year.

I speak of ancient times, for now the swain,  
Returning late, may pass the woods in vain,  
And never hope to see the nightly train.  
In vain the dairy now with mints is dress'd,  
The dairy-maid expects no fairy guest  
To skim the bowls, and after pay the feast.  
She sighs, and shakes her empty shoes in vain,  
No silver penny to reward her pain:  
For priests with pray'rs, and other godly geer,  
Have made the merry goblins disappear;  
And, where they play'd their merry pranks before,  
Have sprinkled holy water on the floor:  
And friars, that through the wealthy regions run,  
Thick as the motes that twinkle in the sun,  
Resort to farmers rich, and bless their halls,  
And exorcise the beds, and cross the walls:  
This makes the fairy quires forsake the place,  
When once 'tis hallow'd with the rites of grace.  
But in the walks where wicked elves have been  
The learning of the parish now is seen,  
The midnight parson posting o'er the green  
With gown tuck'd up to wakes; for Sunday next,  
With humming ale encouraging his text;  
Nor wants the holy leech to country girl betwixt.

From fiends and imps he sets the village free,  
There haunts not any incubus but he.  
The maids and women need no danger fear,  
To walk by night, and sanctity so near;  
For by some haycock, or some shady thorn,  
He bids his beads both even song and morn.

It so befell, in this king Arthur's reign,  
A lusty knight was pricking o'er the plain;  
A bachelor he was, and of the courtly train.  
It happen'd, as he rode, a damsel gay  
In russet robes to market took her way;  
Soon on the girl he cast an amorous eye,  
So straight she walk'd, and on her pasterns high.  
If, seeing her behind he lik'd her pace,  
Now, turning short, he better lik'd her face.  
He lights in haste, and, full of youthful fire,  
By force accomplish'd his obscene desire:  
This done, away he rode, not unespied;  
For, swarming at his back, the country cried;  
And, once in view, they never lost the sight,  
But seiz'd, and, pinion'd, brought to court the knight.

Then courts of kings were held in high renown,  
Ere made the common brothels of the town:  
There virgins honourable vows receiv'd,  
But chaste as maids in monasteries liv'd.  
The king himself, to nuptial ties a slave,  
No bad example to his poets gave:  
And they not bad, but in a vicious age,  
Had not to please the prince debauch'd the stage.

Now what should Arthur do? He lov'd the knight;  
But sov'reign monarchs are the source of right;  
Mov'd by the damsel's tears and common cry,  
He doom'd the brutal ravisher to die.  
But fair Geneura rose in his defence,  
And pray'd so hard for mercy from the prince,  
That to his queen the king th' offender gave,  
And left it in her pow'r to kill or save.  
This gracious act the ladies all approve,  
Who thought it much a man should die for love;  
And with their mistress join'd in close debate,  
(Covering their kindness with dissembled hate)  
If not to free him, to prolong his fate.  
At last agreed, they call'd him by consent  
Before the queen and female parliament;  
And the fair speaker rising from her chair,  
Did thus the judgment of the house declare.

' Sir knight, though I have ask'd thy life, yet still  
Thy destiny depends upon my will;  
Nor hast thou other surety than the grace  
Not due to thee from our offended race.  
But, as our kind is of a softer mould,  
And cannot blood without a sigh behold,  
I grant thee life; reserving still the pow'r  
To take the forfeit when I see my hour;  
Unless thy answer to my next demand  
Shall set thee free from our avenging hand.  
The question, whose solution I require,  
Is... What the sex of women most desire?



In this dispute thy judges are at strife;  
Beware; for on thy wit depends thy life.  
Yet (lest surpris'd, unknowing what to say  
Thou damn thyself) we give thee farther day:  
A year is thine to wander at thy will;  
And learn from others, if thou want'st the skill.  
But, not to hold our proffer turn'd in scorn,  
Good sureties will we have for thy return;  
That at the time prefix'd thou shalt obey,  
And at thy pledges' peril keep thy day.'

Wo was the knight at this severe command!  
But well he knew 'twas bootless to withstand:  
The terms accepted as the fair ordain,  
He put in bail for his return again;  
And promis'd answer at the day assign'd,  
The best, with Heav'n's assistance, he could find.

His leave thus taken, on his way he went  
With heavy heart, and full of discontent,  
Misdoubting much, and fearful of th' event.  
'Twas hard the truth of such a point to find,  
As was not yet agreed among the kind.  
Thus on he went; still anxious more and more,  
Ask'd all he met, and knock'd at ev'ry door;  
Inquir'd of men; but made his chief request  
To learn from women what they lov'd the best.  
They answer'd each according to her mind,  
To please herself, not all the female kind.  
One was for wealth, another was for place:  
Crones, old and ugly, wish'd a better face.

The widow's wish was oftentimes to wed;  
The wanton maids were all for sport a-bed.  
Some said the sex were pleas'd with handsome lies,  
And some gross flatt'ry lov'd without disguise:  
'Truth is,' says one, 'he seldom fails to win  
Who flatters well, for that's our darling sin.  
But long attendance, and a duteous mind,  
Will work e'en with the wisest of the kind.'  
One thought the sex's prime felicity  
Was from the bonds of wedlock to be free;  
Their pleasures, hours, and actions, all their own,  
And uncontroll'd to give account to none.  
Some wish a husband fool; but such are curst,  
For fools perverse of husbands are the worst.  
All women would be counted chaste and wise,  
Nor should our spouses see but with our eyes;  
For fools will prate; and, though they want the wit  
To find close faults, yet open blots will hit,  
Though better for their ease to hold their tongue,  
For womankind was never in the wrong.  
So noise ensues, and quarrels last for life;  
The wife abhors the fool, the fool the wife.  
And some men say that great delight have we  
To be for truth extoll'd, and secresy,  
And constant in one purpose still to dwell,  
And not our husband's counsels to reveal.  
But that's a fable; for our sex is frail,  
Inventing rather than not tell a tale.  
Like leaky sieves, no secrets we can hold;  
Witness the famous tale that Ovid told.

Midas the king, as in his book appears,  
By Phoebus was endow'd with ass's ears,  
Which under his long locks he well conceal'd,  
(As monarchs' vices must not be reveal'd)  
For fear the people have 'em in the wind,  
Who long ago were neither dumb nor blind,  
Nor apt to think from Heav'n their title springs,  
Since Jove and Mars left off begetting kings.  
This Midas knew; and durst communicate  
To none, but to his wife, his ears of state:  
One must be trusted, and he thought her fit,  
As passing prudent, and a parlous wit.  
To this sagacious confessor he went,  
And told her what a gift the gods had sent;  
But told it under matrimonial seal,  
With strict injunction never to reveal.  
The secret heard, she plighted him her troth,  
(And sacred sure is ev'ry woman's oath)  
The royal malady should rest unknown,  
Both for her husband's honour and her own:  
But ne'ertheless she pin'd with discontent;  
The counsel rumbled till it found a vent.  
The thing she knew she was oblig'd to hide;  
By int'rest and by oath the wife was tied;  
But, if she told it not, the woman died.  
Loth to betray a husband and a prince;  
But she must burst or blab, and no pretence  
Of honour tied her tongue from self-defence.  
A marshy ground commodiously was near;  
Thither she ran, and held her breath for fear,

Lest, if a word she spoke of any thing,  
That word might be the secret of the king.  
Thus, full of counsel, to the fen she went,  
Grip'd all the way, and longing for a vent:  
Arriv'd, by pure necessity compell'd,  
On her majestic marrowbones she kneel'd;  
Then to the waters' brink she laid her head,  
And, as a bittour bumps within a reed,  
'To thee alone, O Lake,' she said, 'I tell  
(And, as thy queen, command thee to conceal)  
Beneath his locks the king my husband wears  
A goodly royal pair of ass's ears:  
Now I have eas'd my bosom of the pain,  
Till the next longing fit return again!'

Thus through a woman was the secret known;  
Tell us, and in effect you tell the town.  
But to my tale: the knight, with heavy cheer,  
Wand'ring in vain, had now consum'd the year:  
One day was only left to solve the doubt,  
Yet knew no more than when he first set out.  
But home he must; and, as th' award had been,  
Yield up his body captive to the queen.  
In this despairing state he hap'd to ride,  
As fortune led him, by a forest side:  
Lonely the vale, and full of horror stood  
Brown with the shade of a religious wood;  
When full before him, at the noon of night,  
(The moon was up and shot a gleamy light)  
He saw a choir of ladies in a round,  
That featly footing seem'd to skim the ground:





Thus, dancing hand in hand, so light they were,  
He knew not where they trod, on earth or air.  
At speed he drove, and came a sudden guest,  
In hope, where many women were, at least  
Some one by chance might answer his request.  
But faster than his horse the ladies flew,  
And in a trice were vanish'd out of view.

One only hag remain'd; but fouler far  
Than grandam apes in Indian forests are:  
Against a wither'd oak she lean'd her weight,  
Propt on her trusty staff, not half upright,  
And dropt an awkward court'sy to the knight;  
Then said, 'What make you, sir, so late abroad  
Without a guide, and this no beaten road?  
Or want you aught that here you hope to find,  
Or travel for some trouble in your mind?  
The last I guess; and, if I read aright,  
Those of our sex are bound to serve a knight:  
Perhaps good counsel may your grief assuage;  
Then tell your pain; for wisdom is in age.'

To this the knight: 'Good mother, would you know  
The secret cause and spring of all my wo?  
My life must with to-morrow's light expire,  
Unless I tell what women most desire:  
Now, could you help me at this hard essay,  
Or for your inborn goodness, or for pay,  
Yours is my life, redeem'd by your advice;  
Ask what you please, and I will pay the price:  
The proudest kerchief of the court shall rest  
Well satisfied of what they love the best.'

'Plight me thy faith,' quoth she, 'that what I ask,  
Thy danger over, and perform'd the task,  
That shalt thou give for hire of thy demand;  
Here take thy oath, and seal it on my hand;  
I warrant thee, on peril of my life,  
Thy word shall please both widow, maid, and wife.'

More words there needed not to move the knight  
To take her offer, and his truth to plight.  
With that she spread her mantle on the ground,  
And, first inquiring whither he was bound,  
Bade him not fear; though long and rough the way,  
At court he should arrive ere break of day:  
His horse should find the way without a guide,  
She said: with fury they began to ride;  
He on the midst, the beldam at his side.  
The horse what devil drove I cannot tell,  
But only this, they sped their journey well;  
And all the way the crone inform'd the knight  
How he should answer the demand aright.

To court they came: the news was quickly spread  
Of his returning to redeem his head.  
The female senate was assembled soon,  
With all the mob of women in the town:  
The queen sat lord chief justice of the hall,  
And bad the crier cite the criminal.  
The knight appear'd; and silence they proclaim:  
Then first the culprit answer'd to his name;  
And, after forms of law, was last requir'd  
To name the thing that women most desir'd.



Th' offender, taught his lesson by the way,  
And by his counsel order'd what to say,  
Thus bold began; 'My lady liege,' said he,  
'What all your sex desire is sov'reignty.  
The wife affects her husband to command;  
All must be hers, both money, house, and land.  
The maids are mistresses e'en in their name,  
And of their servants full dominion claim.  
This, at the peril of my head, I say,  
A blunt plain truth, the sex aspires to sway;  
You to rule all, while we, like slaves, obey.'

There was not one, or widow, maid, or wife,  
But said the knight had well deserv'd his life.  
E'en fair Geneura, with a blush, confess'd  
The man had found what women lov'd the best.

Up starts the beldam, who was there unseen,  
And, rev'rence made, accosted thus the queen.  
'My liege,' said she, 'before the court arise,  
May I, poor wretch, find favour in your eyes,  
To grant my just request: 'twas I who taught  
The knight this answer, and inspir'd his thought.  
None but a woman could a man direct  
To tell us women what we most affect.  
But first I swore him on his knightly troth  
(And here demand performance of his oath)  
To grant the boon that next I should desire:  
He gave his faith, and I expect my hire:  
My promise is fulfill'd: I sav'd his life,  
And claim his debt to take me for his wife.'

The knight was ask'd, nor could his oath deny,  
But hop'd they would not force him to comply.  
The women, who would rather wrest the laws  
Than let a sister plaintiff lose the cause,  
(As judges on the bench more gracious are  
And more attent to brothers of the bar)  
Cried, one and all, the suppliant should have right,  
And to the grandam hag adjudg'd the knight.

In vain he sigh'd, and oft with tears desir'd  
Some reasonable suit might be requir'd.  
But still the crone was constant to her note;  
The more he spoke, the more she stretch'd her throat.  
In vain he proffer'd all his goods to save  
His body, destin'd to that living grave.  
The liquorish hag rejects the pelf with scorn;  
And nothing but the man would serve her turn.  
'Not all the wealth of eastern kings,' said she,  
'Have pow'r to part my plighted love and me:  
And old and ugly as I am, and poor,  
Yet never will I break the faith I swore;  
For mine thou art by promise during life,  
And I thy loving and obedient wife.'

'My love! nay rather my damnation thou,'  
Said he; 'nor am I bound to keep my vow:  
The fiend thy sire has sent thee from below,  
Else how could'st thou my secret sorrows know?  
Avaunt, old witch, for I renounce thy bed:  
The queen may take the forfeit of my head,  
Ere any of my race so foul a crone shall wed.'

Both heard, the judge pronounc'd against the knight;  
So was he married in his own despite,  
And all day after hid him as an owl,  
Not able to sustain a sight so foul.  
Perhaps the reader thinks I do him wrong  
To pass the marriage feast and nuptial song:  
Mirth there was none, the man was a-la-mort;  
And little courage had to make his court.  
To bed they went, the bridegroom and the bride:  
Was never such an ill-pair'd couple tied!  
Restless, he toss'd and tumbled to and fro,  
And roll'd, and wriggled further off, for wo.  
The good old wife lay smiling by his side,  
And caught him in her quiv'ring arms, and cried,  
'When you my ravish'd predecessor saw,  
You were not then become this man of straw;  
Had you been such, you might have 'scap'd the law.  
Is this the custom of king Arthur's court?  
Are all round-table knights of such a sort?  
Remember I am she who sav'd your life,  
Your loving, lawful, and complying wife:  
Not thus you swore in your unhappy hour,  
Nor I for this return employ'd my pow'r.  
In time of need I was your faithful friend;  
Nor did I since, nor ever will, offend.  
Believe me, my lov'd lord, 'tis much unkind;  
What fury has possess'd your alter'd mind?  
Thus on my wedding-night...without pretence...  
Come, turn this way, or tell me my offence.

If not your wife, let reason's rule persuade,  
Name but my fault, amends shall soon be made.'

'Amends! Nay that's impossible,' said he;  
'What change of age or ugliness can be!  
Or, could Medea's magic mend thy face,  
Thou art descended from so mean a race,  
That never knight was match'd with such disgrace.  
What wonder, madam, if I move my side,  
When, if I turn, I turn to such a bride?'

'And is this all that troubles you so sore?'  
'And what the devil couldst thou wish me more?'  
'Ah, Benedicite,' replied the crone;  
Then cause of just complaining have you none.  
The remedy to this were soon applied,  
Would you be like the bridegroom to the bride.  
But, for you say a long descended race,  
And wealth, and dignity, and pow'r, and place,  
Make gentlemen, and that your high degree  
Is much disparag'd to be match'd with me;  
Know this, my lord, nobility of blood  
Is but a glitt'ring and fallacious good:  
The nobleman is he whose noble mind  
Is fill'd with inborn worth, unborrow'd from his kind.  
The King of heav'n was in a manger laid,  
And took his earth but from an humble maid:  
Then what can birth, or mortal men, bestow,  
Since floods no higher than their fountains flow?  
We, who for name and empty honour strive,  
Our true nobility from him derive.

Your ancestors, who puff your mind with pride,  
And vast estates to mighty titles tied,  
Did not your honour, but their own advance;  
For virtue comes not by inheritance.  
If you tralineate from your father's mind,  
What are you else but of a bastard kind?  
Do as your great progenitors have done,  
And by their virtues prove yourself their son.  
No father can infuse or wit or grace;  
A mother comes across, and mars the race.  
A grandsire, or a grandam, taints the blood;  
And seldom three descents continue good.  
Were virtue by descent, a noble name  
Could never villanize his father's fame:  
But, as the first, the last of all the line,  
Would like the sun e'en in descending shine.  
Take fire; and bear it to the darkest house,  
Betwixt king Arthur's court and Caucasus,  
If you depart, the flame shall still remain,  
And the bright blaze enlighten all the plain:  
Nor, till the fewel perish, can decay,  
By nature form'd on things combustible to prey.  
Such is not man, who mixing better seed  
With worse, begets a base degen'rate breed:  
The bad corrupts the good, and leaves behind  
No trace of all the great begetter's mind.  
The father sinks within his son, we see,  
And often rises in the third degree;  
If better luck, a better mother give:  
Chance gave us being, and by chance we live.

Such as our atoms were, e'en such as we,  
Or call it chance, or strong necessity,  
Thus, loaded with dead weight, the will is free.  
And thus it needs must be: for seed conjoin'd  
Lets into Nature's work th' imperfect kind:  
But fire, th' enliv'ner of the general frame,  
Is one, its operation still the same.  
Its principle is in itself: while ours  
Works, as confederates war, with mingled pow'rs:  
Or man, or woman, whichsoever fails:  
And, oft, the vigour of the worse prevails.  
Æther with sulphur blended alters hue,  
And casts a dusky gleam of Sodom blue.  
Thus in a brute, their ancient honour ends,  
And the fair mermaid in a fish descends:  
The line is gone; no longer duke or earl;  
But, by himself degraded, turns a churl.  
Nobility of blood is but renown  
Of thy great fathers by their virtue known,  
And a long trail of light, to thee descending down.  
If in thy smoke it ends: their glories shine;  
But infamy and villanage are thine.  
Then what I said before is plainly show'd,  
The true nobility proceeds from God:  
Not left us by inheritance, but giv'n  
By bounty of our stars, and grace of Heav'n.  
Thus from a captive Servius Tullus rose,  
Whom for his virtues the first Romans chose:  
Fabricius from their walls repell'd the foe,  
Whose noble hands had exercis'd the plough.

From hence, my lord and love, I thus conclude,  
That, though my homely ancestors were rude,  
Mean as I am, yet I may have the grace  
To make you father of a gen'rous race;  
And noble then am I when I begin,  
In virtue cloth'd, to cast the rags of sin.  
If poverty be my upbraided crime,  
And you believe in Heav'n, there was a time  
When He, the great controller of our fate,  
Deign'd to be man, and liv'd in low estate;  
Which He, who had the world at his dispose,  
If poverty were vice, would never choose.  
Philosophers have said, and poets sing,  
That a glad poverty's an honest thing.  
Content is wealth, the riches of the mind;  
And happy he who can that treasure find.  
But the base miser starves amidst his store,  
Broods on his gold, and, griping still at more,  
Sits sadly pining, and believes he's poor.  
The ragged beggar, though he wants relief,  
Has not to lose, and sings before the thief.  
Want is a bitter and a hateful good,  
Because its virtues are not understood;  
Yet many things, impossible to thought,  
Have been by need to full perfection brought;  
The daring of the soul proceeds from thence,  
Sharpness of wit and active diligence;  
Prudence at once, and fortitude, it gives,  
And, if in patience taken, mends our lives;

For e'en that indigence that brings me low  
Makes me myself, and Him above, to know.  
A good which none would challenge, few would choose,  
A fair possession, which mankind refuse.

If we from wealth to poverty descend,  
Want gives to know the flatt'rer from the friend.  
If I am old and ugly, well for you,  
No lewd adult'rer will my love pursue.  
Nor jealousy, the bane of married life,  
Shall haunt you for a wither'd homely wife;  
For age and ugliness, as all agree,  
Are the best guards of female chastity.

Yet, since I see your mind is worldly bent,  
I'll do my best to further your content;  
And, therefore, of two gifts in my dispose,  
(Think ere you speak) I grant you leave to choose:  
Would you I should be still deform'd and old,  
Nauseous to touch, and loathsome to behold;  
On this condition, to remain for life  
A careful, tender, and obedient wife,  
In all I can contribute to your ease,  
And not in deed, or word, or thought displease?  
Or would you rather have me young and fair,  
And take the chance that happens to your share?  
Temptations are in beauty and in youth,  
And how can you depend upon my truth?  
Now weigh the danger with the doubtful bliss,  
And thank yourself if ought should fall amiss.'

Sore sigh'd the knight, who this long sermon heard:  
At length, consid'ring all, his heart he cheer'd;



And thus replied: 'My lady, and my wife,  
To your wise conduct I resign my life:  
Choose you for me, for well you understand  
The future good and ill on either hand;  
But, if an humble husband may request,  
Provide and order all things for the best;  
Yours be the care to profit and to please,  
And let your subject servant take his ease.'

'Then thus in peace,' quoth she, 'concludes the strife,  
Since I am turn'd the husband, you the wife;  
The matrimonial victory is mine,  
Which, having fairly gain'd, I will resign;  
Forgive, if I have said or done amiss,  
And seal the bargain with a friendly kiss.  
I promis'd you but one content to share,  
But now I will become both good and fair.  
No nuptial quarrel shall disturb your ease,  
The business of my life shall be to please;  
And, for my beauty, that as time shall try;  
But draw the curtain first, and cast your eye.'

He look'd, and saw a creature heav'nly fair,  
In bloom of youth, and of a charming air.  
With joy he turn'd, and seiz'd her iv'ry arm;  
And, like Pygmalion, found the statue warm.  
Small arguments there needed to prevail;  
A storm of kisses pour'd as thick as hail.  
Thus long in mutual bliss they lay embrac'd,  
And their first love continu'd to the last:  
One sunshine was their life; no cloud between;  
Nor ever was a kinder couple seen.

And so may all our lives like theirs be led;  
Heav'n send the maids young husbands, fresh in bed:  
May widows wed as often as they can,  
And ever for the better change their man;  
And some devouring plague pursue their lives,  
Who will not well be govern'd by their wives.



CYMON  
AND  
IPHIGENIA.  
FROM  
*BOCCACE.*





## CYMON AND IPHIGENIA.

POETA LOQUITUR,

OLD as I am, for ladies love unfit,  
The pow'r of beauty I remember yet,  
Which once inflam'd my soul, and still inspires my wit.  
If love be folly, the severe divine  
Has felt that folly though he censures mine;  
Pollutes the pleasures of a chaste embrace,  
Acts what I write, and propagates in grace,  
With riotous excess, a priestly race.

Suppose him free, and that I forge th' offence,  
He shew'd the way, perverting first my sense:  
In malice witty, and with venom fraught,  
He makes me speak the things I never thought.  
Compute the gains of his ungovern'd zeal;  
Ill suits his cloth the praise of railing well.  
The world will think that what we loosely write,  
Though now arraign'd, he read with some delight;  
Because he seems to chew the cud again  
When his broad comment makes the text too plain,  
And teaches more in one explaining page  
Than all the double meanings of the stage.

What needs he paraphrase on what we mean?  
We were at worst but wanton; he's obscene.  
I nor my fellows nor myself excuse,  
But love's the subject of the comic muse;  
Nor can we write without it, nor would you  
A tale of only dry instruction view;  
Nor love is always of a vicious kind,  
But oft to virtuous acts inflames the mind,  
Awakes the sleepy vigour of the soul,  
And, brushing o'er, adds motion to the pool.  
Love, studious how to please, improves our parts  
With polish'd manners, and adorns with arts.  
Love first invented verse, and form'd the rhyme,  
The motion measur'd, harmoniz'd the chime:  
To lib'ral acts enlarg'd the narrow soul'd,  
Soften'd the fierce, and made the coward bold;  
The world, when waste, he peopled with increase,  
And warring nations reconcil'd in peace.

Ormond the first, and all the fair, may find  
In this one legend, to their fame design'd,  
When beauty fires the blood how love exalts the mind.

IN that sweet isle, where Venus keeps her court,  
And ev'ry grace, and all the loves, resort;  
Where either sex is form'd of softer earth,  
And takes the bent of pleasure from their birth;  
There liv'd a Cyprian lord, above the rest  
Wise, wealthy, with a num'rous issue blest.

But as no gift of fortune is sincere,  
Was only wanting in a worthy heir:  
His eldest born, a goodly youth to view,  
Excell'd the rest in shape, and outward shew;  
Fair, tall, his limbs with due proportion join'd,  
But of a heavy, dull, degenerate mind.  
His soul belied the features of his face;  
Beauty was there, but beauty in disgrace.  
A clownish mien, a voice with rustic sound,  
And stupid eyes, that ever lov'd the ground.  
He look'd like Nature's error; as the mind  
And body were not of a piece design'd,  
But made for two, and by mistake in one were join'd.

The ruling rod, the father's forming care,  
Were exercis'd in vain on wit's despair;  
The more inform'd, the less he understood,  
And deeper sunk by flound'ring in the mud.  
Now scorn'd of all, and grown the public shame,  
The people from Galesus chang'd his name,

And Cymon call'd, which signifies a brute;  
So well his name did with his nature suit.

His father, when he found his labour lost,  
And care employ'd that answer'd not the cost,  
Chose an ungrateful object to remove,  
And loath'd to see what nature made him love;  
So to his country farm the fool confin'd:  
Rude work well suited with a rustic mind.  
Thus to the wilds the sturdy Cymon went,  
A 'squire among the swains, and pleas'd with banishment.  
His corn and cattle were his only care,  
And his supreme delight a country fair.

It happen'd on a summer's holiday  
That to the greenwood shade he took his way;  
For Cymon shunn'd the church, and us'd not much to pray.  
His quarterstaff, which he could ne'er forsake,  
Hung half before and half behind his back.  
He trudg'd along, unknowing what he sought,  
And whistled as he went for want of thought.

By chance conducted, or by thirst constrain'd,  
The deep recesses of the grove he gain'd;  
Where in a plain, defended by the wood,  
Crept through the matted grass a crystal flood,  
By which an alabaster fountain stood;  
And on the margin of the fount was laid  
(Attended by her slaves) a sleeping maid:  
Like Dian and her nymphs, when, tir'd with sport,  
To rest by cool Eurotas they resort:  
The dame herself the goddess well express'd,  
Not more distinguish'd by her purple vest







Engraved by J. G. Smith

Engraved by J. G. Smith

Engraved by J. G. Smith

Than by the charming features of her face,  
And e'en in slumber a superior grace:  
Her comely limbs compos'd with decent care,  
Her body shaded with a slight cymar,  
Her bosom to the view was only bare,  
Where two beginning paps were scarcely spy'd,  
For yet their places were but signify'd:  
The fanning wind upon her bosom blows;  
To meet the fanning wind the bosom rose;  
The fanning wind and purling streams continue her repose.

The fool of nature stood with stupid eyes  
And gaping mouth, that testified surprise,  
Fix'd on her face, nor could remove his sight,  
New as he was to love, and novice in delight:  
Long mute he stood, and, leaning on his staff,  
His wonder witness'd with an idiot laugh;  
Then would have spoke, but by his glimm'ring sense  
First found his want of words, and fear'd offence;  
Doubted for what he was he should be known,  
By his clown accent and his country tone.

Through the rude chaos thus the running light  
Shot the first ray that pierc'd the native night;  
Then day and darkness in the mass were mix'd,  
Till, gather'd in a globe, the beams were fix'd;  
Last shone the sun, who, radiant in his sphere,  
Illumin'd heav'n and earth, and roll'd around the year.  
So reason in this brutal soul began:  
Love made him first suspect he was a man;  
Love made him doubt his broad barbarian sound;  
By love his want of words and wit he found:

That sense of want prepar'd the future way  
To knowledge, and disclos'd the promise of a day.

What not his father's care nor tutor's art  
Could plant with pains in his unpolish'd heart,  
The best instructor, love, at once inspir'd,  
As barren grounds to fruitfulness are fir'd:  
Love taught him shame; and shame, with love at strife,  
Soon taught the sweet civilities of life;  
His gross material soul at once could find  
Somewhat in her excelling all her kind;  
Exciting a desire till then unknown,  
Somewhat unfound, or found in her alone.  
This made the first impression in his mind,  
Above, but just above, the brutal kind.  
For beasts can like, but not distinguish too,  
Nor their own liking by reflection know;  
Nor why they like or this or t' other face,  
Or judge of this or that peculiar grace,  
But love in gross, and stupidly admire;  
As flies, allur'd by light, approach the fire.  
Thus our man-beast, advancing by degrees,  
First likes the whole, then sep'rates what he sees;  
On sev'ral parts a sev'ral praise bestows;  
The ruby lips, the well-proportion'd nose,  
The snowy skin, and raven-glossy hair,  
The dimpled cheek, the forehead rising fair,  
And e'en in sleep itself a smiling air.  
From thence his eyes, descending, view'd the rest;  
Her plump round arms, white hands, and heaving breast.

Long on the last he dwelt, though ev'ry part  
A pointed arrow sped to pierce his heart.

Thus in a trice a judge of beauty grown,  
(A judge erected from a country clown)  
He long'd to see her eyes, in slumber hid,  
And wish'd his own could pierce within the lid.  
He would have wak'd her, but restrain'd his thought;  
And love, new-born, the first good manners taught.  
An awful fear his ardent wish withstood,  
Nor durst disturb the goddess of the wood;  
For such she seem'd by her celestial face,  
Excelling all the rest of human race:  
And things divine, by common sense he knew,  
Must be devoutly seen at distant view:  
So, checking his desire, with trembling heart,  
Gazing he stood; nor would, nor could, depart;  
Fix'd as a pilgrim wilder'd in his way,  
Who dares not stir by night for fear to stray,  
But stands with awful eyes to watch the dawn of day.

At length awaking, Iphigene the fair  
(So was the beauty call'd who caus'd his care)  
Unclos'd her eyes, and double day reveal'd,  
While those of all her slaves in sleep were seal'd.

The slaving cudden, propt upon his staff,  
Stood ready gaping, with a grinning laugh,  
To welcome her awake, nor durst begin  
To speak, but wisely kept the fool within.  
Then she; 'What make you, Cymon, here alone?'  
(For Cymon's name was round the country known,

Because descended of a noble race,  
And for a soul ill sorted with his face.)

But still the sot stood silent with surprise,  
With fix'd regard on her new open'd eyes,  
And in his breast receiv'd th' envenom'd dart,  
A tickling pain that pleas'd amid the smart.  
But, conscious of her form, with quick distrust  
She saw his sparkling eyes, and fear'd his brutal lust:  
This to prevent, she wak'd her sleepy crew,  
And, rising hasty, took a short adieu.  
Then Cymon first his rustic voice essay'd  
With proffer'd service to the parting maid  
To see her safe; his hand she long denied,  
But took at length, asham'd of such a guide.  
So Cymon led her home, and, leaving there,  
No more would to his country clowns repair;  
But sought his father's house with better mind,  
Refusing in the farm to be confin'd.

The father wonder'd at the son's return,  
And knew not whether to rejoice or mourn;  
But doubtfully receiv'd, expecting still  
To learn the secret causes of his alter'd will.  
Nor was he long delay'd; the first request  
He made was, like his brothers to be dress'd,  
And, as his birth requir'd, above the rest.

With ease his suit was granted by his sire,  
Distinguishing his heir by rich attire.  
His body thus adorn'd, he next design'd  
With lib'ral arts to cultivate his mind:

He sought a tutor of his own accord,  
And studied lessons he before abhorr'd.

Thus the man child advanc'd, and learn'd so fast,  
That in short time his equals he surpass'd.  
His brutal manners from his breast exil'd,  
His mien he fashion'd, and his tongue he fil'd;  
In ev'ry exercise of all admir'd,  
He seem'd, nor only seem'd, but was inspir'd;  
Inspir'd by love, whose business is to please.  
He rode, he fenc'd, he mov'd, with graceful ease;  
More fam'd for sense, for courtly carriage more,  
Than for his brutal folly known before.

What then of alter'd Cymon shall we say;  
But that the fire which, choak'd in ashes, lay  
A load too heavy for his soul to move,  
Was upward blown below, and brush'd away by love!  
Love made an active progress through his mind:  
The dusky parts he clear'd, the gross refin'd,  
The drowsy wak'd, and as he went impress'd  
The Maker's image on the human beast.  
Thus was the man amended by desire;  
And, though he lov'd perhaps with too much fire,  
His father all his faults with reason scan'd,  
And lik'd an error of the better hand;  
Excus'd th' excess of passion in his mind,  
By flames too fierce, perhaps too much refin'd.  
So Cymon, since his sire indulg'd his will,  
Impetuous lov'd, and would be Cymon still;  
Galesus he disown'd, and chose to bear  
The name of fool confirm'd, and bishop'd by the fair.

To Cipseus by his friends his suit he mov'd,  
Cipseus the father of the fair he lov'd:  
But he was pre-engag'd by former ties,  
While Cymon was endeavoring to be wise;  
And Iphigene, oblig'd by former vows,  
Had giv'n her faith to wed a foreign spouse.  
Her sire and she to Rhodian Pasimond,  
Though both repenting, were by promise bound,  
Nor could retract; and thus, as Fate decreed,  
Though better lov'd, he spoke too late to speed.

The doom was past; the ship, already sent,  
Did all his tardy diligence prevent:  
Sigh'd to herself the fair unhappy maid,  
While stormy Cymon thus in secret said;  
'The time is come for Iphigene to find  
The miracle she wrought upon my mind;  
Her charms have made me man, her ravish'd love  
In rank shall place me with the bless'd above;  
For mine by love, by force she shall be mine,  
Or death, if force should fail, shall finish my design.'

Resolv'd, he said; and rigg'd with speedy care  
A vessel strong, and well equipt for war.  
The secret ship with chosen friends he stor'd;  
And, bent to die or conquer, went aboard.  
Ambush'd he lay behind the Cyprian shore,  
Waiting the sail that all his wishes bore;  
Nor long expected, for the following tide  
Sent out the hostile ship and beauteous bride.

To Rhodes the rival bark directly steer'd,  
When Cymon sudden at her back appear'd,



And stopt her flight: then, standing on his prow,  
In haughty terms he thus defied the foe;  
'Or strike your sails at summons, or prepare  
To prove the last extremities of war.'  
Thus warn'd, the Rhodians for the fight provide:  
Already were the vessels side by side;  
These obstinate to save, and those to seize, the bride.  
But Cymon soon his crooked grapples cast,  
Which with tenacious hold his foes embrac'd,  
And, arm'd with sword and shield, amid the press he pass'd.  
Fierce was the fight; but, hast'ning to his prey,  
By force the furious lover freed his way;  
Himself alone dispers'd the Rhodian crew;  
The weak disdain'd, the valiant overthrew:  
Cheap conquest for his following friends remain'd,  
He reap'd the field, and they but only glean'd.

His victory confess'd, the foes retreat,  
And cast their weapons at the victor's feet.  
Whom thus he cheer'd: 'O Rhodian youth, I fought  
For love alone, nor other booty sought;  
Your lives are safe; your vessel I resign;  
Yours be your own, restoring what is mine;  
In Iphigene I claim my rightful due,  
Robb'd by my rival, and detain'd by you;  
Your Pasimond a lawless bargain drove,  
The parent could not sell the daughter's love;  
Or, if he could, my love disdains the laws,  
And, like a king, by conquest gains his cause:  
Where arms take place, all other pleas are vain,  
Love taught me force, and force shall love maintain.

You, what by strength you could not keep, release,  
And at an easy ransom buy your peace.'

Fear on the conquer'd side soon sign'd th' accord,  
And Iphigene to Cymon was restor'd.

While to his arms the blushing bride he took,  
To seeming sadness she compos'd her look,  
As if by force subjected to his will;  
Though pleas'd, dissembling, and a woman still.  
And, for she wept, he wip'd her falling tears,  
And pray'd her to dismiss her empty fears;  
'For yours I am,' he said, 'and have deserv'd  
Your love much better, whom so long I serv'd,  
Than he to whom your formal father tied  
Your vows; and sold a slave, not sent a bride.'  
Thus while he spoke he seiz'd the willing prey,  
As Paris bore the Spartan spouse away:

Faintly she scream'd, and e'en her eyes confess'd  
She rather would be thought than was distress'd.

Who now exults but Cymon in his mind?  
Vain hopes and empty joys of human kind,  
Proud of the present, to the future blind!  
Secure of fate while Cymon plows the sea,  
And steers to Candy with his conquer'd prey,  
Scarce the third glass of measur'd hours was run  
When, like a fiery meteor, sunk the sun;  
The promise of a storm; the shifting gales  
Forsake, by fits, and fill the flagging sails;  
Hoarse murmurs of the main from far were heard,  
And night came on, not by degrees prepar'd,

But all at once; at once the winds arise,  
The thunders roll, the forky lightning flies.  
In vain the master issues out commands,  
In vain the trembling sailors ply their hands;  
The tempest unforeseen prevents their care,  
And from the first they labour in despair.  
The giddy ship, betwixt the winds and tides  
Forc'd back and forwards, in a circle rides,  
Stun'd with the diff'rent blows; then shoots amain,  
Till, counterbuff'd, she stops, and sleeps again.  
Not more aghast the proud archangel fell,  
Plung'd from the height of heav'n to deepest hell,  
Than stood the lover of his love possess'd;  
Now curs'd the more, the more he had been bless'd;  
More anxious for her danger than his own:  
Death he defies; but would be lost alone.

Sad Iphigene to womanish complaints  
Adds pious pray'rs, and wearies all the saints:  
E'en, if she could, her love she would repent;  
But, since she cannot, dreads the punishment:  
Her forfeit faith, and Pasimond betray'd,  
Are ever present, and her crime upbraid.  
She blames herself, nor blames her lover less;  
Augments her anger as her fears increase;  
From her own back the burden would remove,  
And lays the load on his ungovern'd love,  
Which interposing durst, in Heav'n's despite,  
Invade and violate another's right.  
The pow'rs, incens'd, awhile deferr'd his pain,  
And made him master of his vows in vain;

But soon they punish'd his presumptuous pride,  
That for his daring enterprise she died,  
Who rather not resisted than complied.

Then, impotent of mind, with alter'd sense,  
She hugg'd th' offender, and forgave th' offence,  
Sex to the last: meantime, with sails declin'd,  
The wand'ring vessel drove before the wind;  
Toss'd and retoss'd, aloft, and then alow;  
Nor port they seek, nor certain course they know,  
But ev'ry moment wait the coming blow.  
Thus blindly driv'n, by breaking day they view'd  
The land before 'em, and their fears renew'd;  
The land was welcome, but the tempest bore  
The threaten'd ship against a rocky shore.

A winding bay was near; to this they bent,  
And just escap'd, their force already spent:  
Secure from storms, and panting from the sea,  
The land unknown at leisure they survey;  
And saw (but soon their sickly sight withdrew)  
The rising tow'rs of Rhodes at distant view;  
And curs'd the hostile shore of Pasimond,  
Sav'd from the seas, and shipwreck'd on the ground.

The frighted sailors tried their strength in vain  
To turn the stern, and tempt the stormy main;  
But the stiff wind withstood the lab'ring oar,  
And forc'd them forward on the fatal shore!  
The crooked keel now bites the Rhodian strand,  
And the ship moor'd constrains the crew to land:  
Yet still they might be safe because unknown;  
But, as ill fortune seldom comes alone,

The vessel they dismiss'd was driv'n before,  
Already shelter'd on their native shore.  
Known each, they know; but each with change of cheer;  
The vanquish'd side exults, the victors fear;  
Not them, but theirs, made pris'ners ere they fight,  
Despairing conquest, and depriv'd of flight.

The country rings around with loud alarms,  
And raw in fields the rude militia swarms;  
Mouths without hands; maintain'd at vast expense;  
In peace a charge, in war a weak defence;  
Stout once a month they march a blust'ring band,  
And ever, but in times of need, at hand.  
This was the morn when, issuing on the guard,  
Drawn up in rank and file, they stood prepar'd  
Of seeming arms to make a short essay,  
Then hasten to be drunk, the business of the day.

The cowards would have fled, but that they knew  
Themselves so many, and their foes so few;  
But, crowding on, the last the first impel;  
Till, overborn with weight, the Cyprians fell.  
Cymon enslav'd, who first the war begun,  
And Iphigene once more is lost and won.

Deep in a dungeon was the captive cast,  
Depriv'd of day, and held in fetters fast:  
His life was only spar'd at their request,  
Whom, taken, he so nobly had releas'd;  
But Iphigenia was the ladies' care;  
Each in their turn address'd to treat the fair;  
While Pasimond and his the nuptial feast prepare.

Her secret soul to Cymon was inclin'd,  
But she must suffer what her fates assign'd;  
So passive is the church of womankind.  
What worse to Cymon could his fortune deal,  
Roll'd to the lowest spoke of all her wheel?  
It rested to dismiss the downward weight,  
Or raise him upward to his former height;  
The latter pleas'd; and love (concern'd the most)  
Prepar'd th' amends for what by love he lost.

The sire of Pasimond had left a son,  
Though younger, yet for courage early known,  
Ormisda call'd; to whom, by promise tied,  
A Rhodian beauty was the destin'd bride;  
Cassandra was her name, above the rest  
Renown'd for birth, with fortune amply bless'd.  
Lysimachus, who rul'd the Rhodian state,  
Was then by choice their annual magistrate:  
He lov'd Cassandra too with equal fire,  
But fortune had not favour'd his desire;  
Cross'd by her friends, by her not disapprov'd,  
Nor yet preferr'd, or like Ormisda lov'd.  
So stood th' affair; some little hope remain'd  
That, should his rival chance to lose, he gain'd.

Meantime young Pasimond his marriage press'd,  
Ordain'd the nuptial day, prepar'd the feast;  
And frugally resolv'd (the charge to shun,  
Which would be double should he wed alone)  
To join his brother's bridal with his own.

Lysimachus, oppress'd with mortal grief,  
Receiv'd the news, and studied quick relief.

The fatal day approach'd: if force were us'd,  
The magistrate his public trust abus'd;  
To justice liable, as law requir'd,  
For when his office ceas'd his pow'r expir'd:  
While pow'r remain'd the means were in his hand  
By force to seize, and then forsake, the land.  
Betwixt extremes he knew not how to move;  
A slave to fame, but more a slave to love:  
Restraining others, yet himself not free,  
Made impotent by pow'r, debas'd by dignity!  
Both sides he weigh'd: but, after much debate,  
The man prevail'd above the magistrate.

Love never fails to master what he finds,  
But works a diff'rent way in diff'rent minds,  
The fool enlightens, and the wise he blinds.  
This youth, proposing to possess and 'scape,  
Began in murder, to conclude in rape;  
Unprais'd by me, though Heav'n sometimes may bless  
An impious act with undeserv'd success.  
The great, it seems, are privileg'd alone  
To punish all injustice but their own.  
But here I stop, not daring to proceed,  
Yet blush to flatter an unrighteous deed;  
For crimes are but permitted, not decreed.

Resolv'd on force, his wit the prætor bent  
To find the means that might secure th' event;  
Not long he labour'd, for his lucky thought  
In captive Cymon found the friend he sought;  
Th' example pleas'd; the cause and crime the same,  
An injur'd lover and a ravish'd dame.

How much he durst he knew by what he dar'd,  
The less he had to lose, the less he car'd  
To manage loathsome life when love was the reward.

This ponder'd well, and fix'd on his intent,  
In depth of night he for the pris'ner sent;  
In secret sent, the public view to shun,  
Then with a sober smile he thus begun.  
'The pow'rs above, who bounteously bestow  
Their gift and graces on mankind below,  
Yet prove our merit first, nor blindly give  
To such as are not worthy to receive:  
For valour and for virtue they provide  
Their due reward, but first they must be tried:  
These fruitful seeds within your mind they sow'd;  
'Twas yours t' improve the talent they bestow'd:  
They gave you to be born of noble kind,  
They gave you love, to lighten up your mind  
And purge the grosser parts; they gave you care  
To please, and courage to deserve, the fair.  
'Thus far they tried you, and by proof they found  
The grain intrusted in a grateful ground:  
But still the great experiment remain'd;  
They suffer'd you to lose the prize you gain'd,  
That you might learn the gift was theirs alone;  
And, when restor'd, to them the blessing own.  
Restor'd it soon will be; the means prepar'd,  
The difficulty smooth'd, the danger shar'd:  
Be but yourself, the care to me resign;  
Then Iphigene is yours, Cassandra mine.  
Your rival Pasimond pursues your life,  
Impatient to revenge his ravish'd wife,



But yet not his; to-morrow is behind,  
And love our fortunes in one band has join'd.  
Two brothers are our foes; Ormisda mine,  
As much declar'd as Pasimond is thine:  
To-morrow must their common vows be tied;  
With love to friend, and fortune for our guide,  
Let both resolve to die, or each redeem a bride.

‘Right I have none, nor hast thou much to plead;  
’Tis force, when done, must justify the deed.  
Our task perform’d, we next prepare for flight;  
And let the losers talk in vain of right;  
We with the fair will sail before the wind;  
If they are griev’d, I leave the laws behind.  
Speak thy resolves; if, now thy courage droop,  
Despair in prison, and abandon hope;  
But, if thou dar’st in arms thy love regain,  
(For liberty without thy love were vain)  
Then second my design to seize the prey,  
Or lead to second rape, for well thou know’st the way.’

Said Cymon, overjoy’d, ‘Do thou propose  
The means to fight, and only shew the foes;  
For from the first, when love had fir’d my mind,  
Resolv’d, I left the care of life behind.’

To this the bold Lysimachus replied,  
‘Let Heav’n be neuter, and the sword decide:  
The spousals are prepar’d, already play  
The minstrels, and provoke the tardy day:  
By this the brides are wak’d, their grooms are dress’d;  
All Rhodes is summon’d to the nuptial feast;  
All but myself, the sole unbidden guest.

Unbidden though I am, I will be there,  
And, join'd by thee, intend to joy the fair.

‘ Now hear the rest; when day resigns the light,  
And cheerful torches gild the jolly night,  
Be ready at my call; my chosen few,  
With arms administer'd, shall aid thy crew.  
Then, ent'ring unexpected, will we seize  
Our destin'd prey from men dissolv'd in ease;  
By wine disabled, unprepar'd for fight;  
And, hast'ning to the seas, suborn our flight:  
The seas are ours, for I command the fort,  
A ship well man'd expects us in the port.  
If they, or if their friends, the prize contest,  
Death shall attend the man who dares resist.’

It pleas'd! the pris'ner to his hold retir'd,  
His troop with equal emulation fir'd;  
All fix'd to fight, and all their wonted work requir'd.

The sun arose; the streets were throng'd around,  
The palace open'd, and the posts were crown'd;  
The double bridegroom at the door attends  
Th' expected spouse, and entertains the friends;  
They meet, they lead to church; the priests invoke  
The pow'rs, and feed the flames with fragrant smoke;  
This done, they feast, and at the close of night  
By kindled torches vary their delight;  
These lead the lively dance, and those the brimming bowls invite.

Now at th' appointed place and hour assign'd,  
With souls resolv'd, the ravishers were join'd:  
Three bands are form'd; the first is sent before  
To favour the retreat, and guard the shore;

The second at the palace gate is plac'd,  
And up the lofty stairs ascend the last:  
A peaceful troop they seem with shining vests,  
But coats of mail beneath secure their breasts.

Dauntless thy enter, Cymon at their head,  
And find the feast renew'd, the table spread:  
Sweet voices, mix'd with instrumental sounds,  
Ascend the vaulted roof, the vaulted roof rebounds,  
When, like the harpies, rushing through the hall,  
The sudden troop appears, the tables fall,  
Their smoking load is on the pavement thrown;  
Each ravisher prepares to seize his own:  
The brides, invaded with a rude embrace,  
Shriek out for aid, confusion fills the place:  
Quick to redeem the prey, their plighted lords  
Advance, the palace gleams with shining swords.

But late is all defence, and succour vain;  
The rape is made, the ravishers remain:  
Two sturdy slaves were only sent before  
To bear the purchas'd prize in safety to the shore.  
The troop retires, the lovers close the rear,  
With forward faces not confessing fear:  
Backward they move, but scorn their pace to mend;  
Then seek the stairs, and with slow haste descend.

Fierce Pasimond, their passage to prevent,  
Thrust full on Cymon's back in his descent;  
The blade return'd unbath'd, and to the handle bent.  
Stout Cymon soon remounts, and cleft in two  
His rival's head with one descending blow:

And, as the next in rank Ormisda stood,  
He turn'd the point; the sword, inur'd to blood,  
Bor'd his unguarded breast, which pour'd a purple flood.

With vow'd revenge the gath'ring crowd pursues,  
The ravishers turn head, the fight renews;  
The hall is heap'd with corps; the sprinkled gore  
Besmeares the walls, and floats the marble floor.  
Dispers'd at length, the drunken squadron flies,  
The victors to their vessel bear the prize,  
And hear behind loud groans and lamentable cries.

The crew with merry shouts their anchors weigh,  
Then ply their oars, and brush the buxom sea,  
While troops of gather'd Rhodians crowd the key.  
What should the people do when left alone?  
The governor and government are gone.  
The public wealth to foreign parts convey'd;  
Some troops disbanded, and the rest unpaid.  
Rhodes is the sov'reign of the sea no more;  
Their ships unrigg'd, and spent their naval store;  
They neither could defend, nor can pursue,  
But grin'd their teeth, and cast a helpless view:  
In vain with darts a distant war they try,  
Short, and more short the missive weapons fly.  
Meanwhile the ravishers their crimes enjoy,  
And flying sails and sweeping oars employ:  
The cliffs of Rhodes in little space are lost,  
Jove's isle they seek; nor Jove denies his coast.

In safety landed on the Candian shore,  
With gen'rous wines their spirits they restore:

There Cymon with his Rhodian friend resides,  
Both court and wed at once the willing brides.  
A war ensues, the Cretans own their cause,  
Stiff to defend their hospitable laws:  
Both parties lose by turns, and neither wins  
Till peace, propounded by a truce, begins.  
The kindred of the slain forgive the deed,  
But a short exile must for shew precede;  
The term expir'd, from Candia they remove,  
And, happy, each at home enjoys his love.



